

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
4 January 2001 (04.01.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 01/00578 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C07D 213/30,  
233/64, 241/14, 249/12, 257/04, 277/24, 401/06, 401/14,  
417/06, A61K 31/4164, 31/4178, 31/4196, 31/427,  
31/4402, 31/4427, 31/4436, 31/4965, 31/497

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/16977

(22) International Filing Date: 21 June 2000 (21.06.2000)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/141,035 25 June 1999 (25.06.1999) US

(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): MERCK  
& CO., INC. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway,  
NJ 07065-0907 (US). TULARIK, INC. [US/US]; 2 Cor-  
porate Drive, So. San Francisco, CA 94080 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): PAYNE, Linda,  
S. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ  
07065-0907 (US). TRAN, Lekhanh, O. [US/US]; 126  
East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065-0907 (US).  
ZHUANG, Linghang, H. [CN/US]; 126 East Lincoln  
Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065-0907 (US). YOUNG, Steven,  
D. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ  
07065-0907 (US). EGBERTSON, Melissa, S. [US/US];  
126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065-0907  
(US). WAI, John, S. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Av-  
enue, Rahway, NJ 07065-0907 (US). EMBREY, Mark,  
W. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ

07065-0907 (US). FISHER, Thorsten, E. [US/US]; 126  
East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065-0907 (US).  
GUARE, James, P. [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Av-  
enue, Rahway, NJ 07065-0907 (US). LANGFORD, H.,  
Marie [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ  
07065-0907 (US). MELAMED, Jeffrey, Y. [US/US];  
126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065-0907 (US).  
CLARK, David, L. [US/US]; 2 Corporate Drive, So. San  
Francisco, CA 94080 (US).

(74) Common Representative: MERCK & CO., INC.; 126  
East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065-0907 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ,  
DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR,  
HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS,  
LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO,  
NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR,  
TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian  
patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European  
patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE,  
IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG,  
CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— With international search report.

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: 1-(AROMATIC- OR HETEROAROMATIC-SUBSTITUTED)-3-(HETEROAROMATIC SUBSTITUTED)-1,3-  
PROPANEDIONES AND USES THEREOF

(57) Abstract: Certain 1-(aromatic- or heteroaromatic-substituted)-3-(heteroaromatic substituted)-1,3-propanediones are described  
as inhibitors of HIV integrase and inhibitors of HIV replication. These compounds are useful in the prevention or treatment of  
infection by HIV and the treatment of AIDS, either as compounds, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, pharmaceutical composition  
ingredients, whether or not in combination with other antivirals, immunomodulators, antibiotics or vaccines. Methods of treating  
AIDS and methods of preventing or treating infection by HIV are also described.

WO 01/00578 A1

## TITLE OF THE INVENTION

1-(AROMATIC- OR HETEROAROMATIC-SUBSTITUTED)-3-  
(HETEROAROMATIC SUBSTITUTED)-1,3-PROPANEDIONES AND USES  
THEREOF

5

## FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to 1-(aromatic- or heteroaromatic-  
substituted)-3-(heteroaromatic substituted)-1,3-propanediones or tautomers thereof,  
their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, their synthesis, and their use as inhibitors of  
the HIV integrase enzyme. The compounds of the present invention are useful for  
preventing or treating infection by HIV and for treating AIDS.

10

References are made throughout this application to various  
publications in order to more fully describe the state of the art to which this invention  
pertains. The disclosures of these references are hereby incorporated by reference in  
their entireties.

15

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

A retrovirus designated human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) is  
the etiological agent of the complex disease that includes progressive destruction  
of the immune system (acquired immune deficiency syndrome; AIDS) and  
degeneration of the central and peripheral nervous system. This virus was  
previously known as LAV, HTLV-III, or ARV. A common feature of retrovirus  
replication is the insertion by virally-encoded integrase of proviral DNA into the  
host cell genome, a required step in HIV replication in human T-lymphoid and  
monocytoid cells. Integration is believed to be mediated by integrase in three  
steps: assembly of a stable nucleoprotein complex with viral DNA sequences;  
cleavage of two nucleotides from the 3' termini of the linear proviral DNA;  
covalent joining of the recessed 3' OH termini of the proviral DNA at a staggered  
cut made at the host target site. The fourth step in the process, repair synthesis of  
the resultant gap, may be accomplished by cellular enzymes.

20

25

30

Nucleotide sequencing of HIV shows the presence of a pol gene in  
one open reading frame [Ratner, L. et al., Nature, 313, 277(1985)]. Amino acid  
sequence homology provides evidence that the pol sequence encodes reverse  
transcriptase, integrase and an HIV protease [Toh, H. et al., EMBO J. 4, 1267  
(1985); Power, M.D. et al., Science, 231, 1567 (1986); Pearl, L.H. et al., Nature,

35

329, 351 (1987)]. All three enzymes have been shown to be essential for the replication of HIV.

It is known that some antiviral compounds which act as inhibitors of HIV replication are effective agents in the treatment of AIDS and similar diseases, e.g., azidothymidine or AZT. Applicants demonstrate that the compounds of this invention are inhibitors of HIV integrase and inhibitors of HIV replication. The applicants additionally demonstrate that inhibition of integrase in vitro and HIV replication in cells is a direct result of inhibiting the strand transfer reaction catalyzed by the recombinant integrase in vitro in HIV infected cells. The particular advantage of the present invention is highly specific inhibition of HIV integrase and HIV replication. The compounds of the present invention inhibit integrases of closely related lentiviruses such as HIV 2 and SIV, but not integrases from more distantly related retroviruses, for example RSV. These compounds do not inhibit binding or catalysis of other nucleic acid binding proteins, including enzymatic reactions such as those catalyzed by HIV reverse transcriptase, HIV RNase H, Influenza transcriptase, Hepatitis C polymerase, Yeast DNA polymerase, DNase I, Eco RI endonuclease, or mammalian polymerase II.

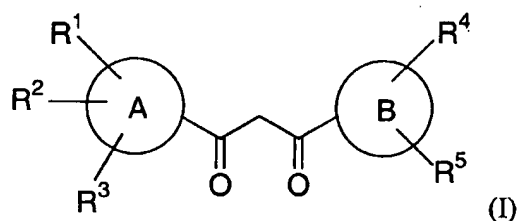
Zhao et al. (J. Med. Chem., vol. 40, pp. 937-941 and 1186-1194 (1997)) describe hydrazide and arylamide HIV integrase inhibitors. LaFemina et al. (Antimicrobial Agents & Chemotherapy, vol. 39, no. 2, pp. 320-324, February 1995) describe bis-catechols useful for inhibiting HIV integrase. Lin et al. (J. Med. Chem., vol. 42, pp. 1401-1414 (1999)) describe chicoric acid analogues as HIV-1 integrase inhibitors.

US 4937370 discloses certain 1,3-diaryl-1,3-propanediones and their use as sunscreen agents.

At the National Institutes of Health AIDS Structural Biology Meeting held June 9-11, 1999 at the Lister Hill Auditorium, David R. Davies disclosed 1-(5-chloroindol-3-yl)-3-(5-tetrazolyl)-1,3-propanedione as an integrase inhibitor. 1-(5-Chloroindol-3-yl)-3-(5-tetrazolyl)-1,3-propanedione is also disclosed in Goldgur et al., *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 1999, vol. 96, pp. 13040-13043. A related document is WO 99/50245 (Fujishita et al.) which discloses the preparation of indole derivatives with antiviral activity.

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a novel group of 1,3-propanedione derivatives which are potent inhibitors of HIV integrase. These compounds are useful in the inhibition of HIV integrase, the prevention of infection by HIV, the treatment of infection by HIV and in the treatment of AIDS and/or ARC, either as compounds, pharmaceutically acceptable salts or hydrates (when appropriate), pharmaceutical composition ingredients, whether or not in combination with other antivirals, anti-infectives, immunomodulators, antibiotics or vaccines. More particularly, the present invention includes a compound of Formula (I):



or a tautomer thereof; wherein

- 15 A is (i) a benzene ring; (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic carbocycle, wherein the ring of the carbocycle attached to the central dione moiety is a benzene ring, and the other ring of the carbocycle is saturated or unsaturated; (iii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle containing carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein the ring of the heterocycle attached to the central dione moiety is a benzene ring, and the other ring of the heterocycle is a saturated or unsaturated heteroatom-containing ring; or (iv) a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur; and wherein A is attached to the central dione moiety via a carbon atom;

25

$R^1$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^3$  are substituents attached to nitrogen or carbon in A;

- $R^1$  is hydrogen, halo, nitro,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, fluorinated  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, fluorinated  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_2$ - $C_8$  alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated  $C_2$ - $C_8$  alkoxyalkyl,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-3}N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{0-3}R^c$ , or  $O(CH_2)_{0-3}R^c$ ;

30

R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, halo, nitro, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>d</sup>, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>d</sup>, C(=O)CH<sub>2</sub>C(=O)R<sup>e</sup>, or R<sup>f</sup>;

5

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, halo, nitro, oxo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyloxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>,  
 10 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>e</sup>;

B is (i) a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0 to 2 sulfur atoms, and at least 1 carbon atom, or (ii) an 8- to 10-membered  
 15 fused bicyclic heterocycle containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0 to 2 sulfur atoms, and carbon atoms, wherein the ring of the heterocycle attached to the central dione moiety is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing at least one nitrogen or sulfur atom and the other ring of the heterocycle is a saturated or unsaturated ring; wherein B is attached to the central dione moiety via a carbon atom and at least one  
 20 nitrogen or sulfur atom in B is adjacent to the point of attachment;

R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are substituents attached to nitrogen or carbon in B, and are each independently selected from hydrogen, halo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>  
 25 alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>h</sup>;

30 R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are each independently hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>c</sup> is (i) phenyl or substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently halo, cyano, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>,

$(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{SO}_2\text{R}^b$ , C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>  
 alkoxyalkyl, and fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl; or (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused  
 bicyclic carbocycle in which one ring is a benzene ring and the other ring is a  
 5 saturated or unsaturated ring, wherein the fused carbocycle is unsubstituted or  
 substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ , C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy,  
 fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  
 10  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{SO}_2\text{R}^b$ , C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, and fluorinated  
 C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl;

R<sup>d</sup> is (i) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated  
 and which contains at least one carbon atom and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected  
 15 from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur; (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic  
 heterocycle in which either ring is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon  
 atoms and from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms; wherein the heterocycle of (i) or (ii) is  
 unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano,  
 hydroxy,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}\text{OH}$ , oxo, thio,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ , C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl,  
 20 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{SO}_2\text{R}^b$ , C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>  
 alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, phenyl and benzyl; or (iii) a 5- or 6-  
 membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which  
 25 contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, the heterocycle being  
 substituted with spiro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkylenedioxy or with one of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl,  
 piperazinyl, and morpholinyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more  
 substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}\text{OH}$ , oxo,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ , C<sub>1</sub>-  
 C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy,  
 30  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-4}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{SO}_2\text{R}^b$ , C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>  
 alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, phenyl and benzyl;

Re is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0 to 2 sulfur atoms, and at least 1 carbon atom; wherein the point of attachment of the ring is a carbon atom and at least one nitrogen or sulfur atom in the ring is adjacent to the point of attachment; wherein the ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, oxo, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, phenyl and benzyl;

10

R<sup>f</sup> is X-NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>Y, wherein X is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms and which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, oxo, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, and fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl; Y is pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or morpholinyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, oxo, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, and fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl;

25

R<sup>g</sup> is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains one or more carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, the heterocycle being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, oxo, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, phenyl and benzyl;

30

R<sup>h</sup> is (i) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl; (ii) phenyl; (iii) substituted phenyl, wherein each  
 substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently halo, cyano, hydroxy,  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-  
 C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>,  
 5 N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, or fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl; or (iv)  
 a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and  
 which contains at least one carbon atom and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from  
 nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur; wherein the heterocycle is unsubstituted or substituted  
 10 with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, oxo,  
 N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
 alkoxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>,  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, phenyl  
 15 and benzyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Many known active inhibitors of viral integrase (e.g., bis-catechols and  
 20 chicoric acid analogs) are very polar compounds which will not efficiently penetrate  
 cell phospholipid layers. In contrast, the compounds of the present invention, in  
 addition to being potent HIV integrase inhibitors, are sufficiently nonpolar to freely  
 permeate cells where they exhibit potent antiviral activity. More particularly, the  
 compounds of the present invention typically have a value of log P (defined below)  
 25 greater than 0.

The present invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions  
 containing a compound of the present invention and methods of preparing such  
 pharmaceutical compositions. The present invention further includes methods of  
 treating AIDS, methods of preventing infection by HIV, and methods of treating  
 30 infection by HIV.

These and other embodiments, aspects and features of the present  
 invention are either further described in or will be apparent from the ensuing  
 description, examples, and appended claims.



## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention includes the 1,3-propanedione derivatives of Formula (I) above. These compounds, their tautomers, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof are HIV integrase inhibitors.

5 In a first embodiment of the invention is a compound of Formula (I), or a tautomer thereof, wherein

$R^4$  and  $R^5$  are substituents attached to nitrogen or carbon in B, and are each independently selected from hydrogen, halo, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, 10 fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>h</sup>;

15 R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are each independently hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, or fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>c</sup> is (i) phenyl or substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently halo, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, 20 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, or fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl; or (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic carbocycle in which one ring is a benzene ring and the other ring is a saturated or unsaturated ring, wherein the fused carbocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with one 25 or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, and fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl;

30 R<sup>d</sup> is (i) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains at least one carbon atom and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur; (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle in which either ring is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms; wherein the heterocycle of (i) or (ii) is

unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, oxo,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ , C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy,  $(CH_2)_{0-4}CO_2R^a$ ,  $(CH_2)_{0-4}C(=O)N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{0-4}SO_2R^a$ , C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, and fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl; or (iii) a 5-  
5 or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, the heterocycle being substituted with spiro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkylenedioxy, or with one of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, and morpholinyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ , C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated  
10 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, and fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy;

$R^e$  is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0 to 2 sulfur atoms, and at least 1 carbon atom; wherein the point of attachment of the ring is a carbon atom and at least one nitrogen or sulfur atom in the ring is adjacent to  
15 the point of attachment; wherein the ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, oxo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy,  $(CH_2)_{0-4}CO_2R^a$ ,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{0-4}C(=O)N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{0-4}SO_2R^a$ , C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, and fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl;

20  $R^f$  is  $X-NH(CH_2)_{1-3}Y$ , wherein X is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms and which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ , C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated  
25 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, and fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy; Y is pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or morpholinyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ , C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, and fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy;

30  $R^g$  is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains one or more carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, the heterocycle being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ , C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, and fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy; and

$R^h$  is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, phenyl or substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently halo, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>,  
5 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, or fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl;

and all other variables are as originally defined;

10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

An aspect of the invention is a compound of Formula (I), or a tautomer thereof, wherein all of the variables are as originally defined, with the proviso that when A is (iii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle, then A is other than  
15 indole. Similarly, in another aspect, the invention is a compound of Formula (I), or a tautomer thereof, wherein all of the variables are as defined in the first embodiment, with the proviso that when A is (iii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle, A is other than indole. In still other aspects, the invention is a compound of Formula (I), wherein all of the variables are as originally defined or as defined in the first  
20 embodiment, provided that when A is (iii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle and B is (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle, then each of A and B is other than indole.

A second embodiment of the invention is a compound of Formula (I),  
25 or a tautomer thereof, wherein

A is a benzene ring; and

all other variables are as originally defined;

30 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A third embodiment of the invention is a compound of Formula (I), or a tautomer thereof, wherein

A is a benzene ring; and

all other variables are as defined in the first embodiment;

5

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

An aspect of each of the second and third embodiments is that when B is (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle, then B is other than indole.

10

Fourth, fifth, and sixth embodiments of the invention are each a compound of Formula (I), or a tautomer thereof, wherein

B is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0 to 2 sulfur atoms, and at least 1 carbon atom; and

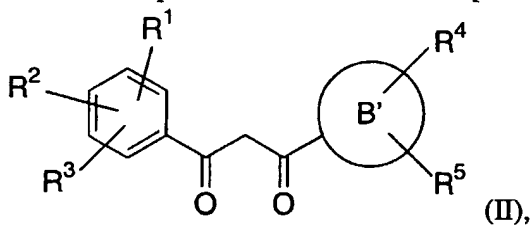
15

all other variables are respectively as originally defined, as defined in the first embodiment, as defined in the second embodiment, and as defined in the third embodiment;

20

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A first class of the present invention is a compound of Formula (II):



25

or a tautomer thereof, wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>,

$(\text{CH}_2)_{1-3}\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_{0-1}\text{CH}_3$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-3}\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_{0-1}\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-2}\text{R}^c$ , or  $\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_{0-2}\text{R}^c$ ;

- $\text{R}^2$  is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  $\text{OCH}_3$ ,  
 5  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CF}_3$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-3}\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_{0-1}\text{CH}_3$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-3}\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_{0-1}\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-2}\text{R}^c$ ,  $\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_{0-2}\text{R}^c$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-2}\text{R}^d$ ,  $\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_{0-2}\text{R}^d$ ,  $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{CH}_2\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^e$ , or  
 $\text{R}^f$ ;
- 10  $\text{R}^3$  is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyloxy,  $\text{OCH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  
 $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CF}_3$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-3}\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_{0-1}\text{CH}_3$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-3}\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_{0-1}\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  
 15  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{SO}_2\text{R}^b$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-2}\text{R}^c$ , or  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-2}\text{R}^g$ ;

- $\text{B}'$  is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0  
 or 1 sulfur atoms, and one or more carbon atoms, wherein  $\text{B}'$  is attached to the central  
 20 dione moiety via a carbon atom and at least one nitrogen atom in  $\text{B}'$  is adjacent to the  
point of attachment;

- $\text{R}^4$  and  $\text{R}^5$  are substituents attached to any nitrogen or carbon in  $\text{B}'$  except for the ring  
carbon attached to the central dione moiety, and are each independently selected from  
 25 hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  $\text{OCH}_3$ ,  
 $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CF}_3$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{OH}$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{O}-\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4$  alkyl,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-3}\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_{0-1}\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  
 $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  
 30  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{SO}_2\text{R}^b$ , and  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-2}\text{R}^h$ ;

$\text{R}^a$  and  $\text{R}^b$  are each independently hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, or fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

- $R^c$  is (i) phenyl or substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy,  $(CH_2)_{1-2}OH$ , methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  $OCH_3$ ,  $OCH_2CH_3$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2CH_3$ ,  $OCH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $CH_2CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$ ,  $OCH_2CF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-3}O(CH_2)_{0-1}CH_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-3}O(CH_2)_{0-1}CF_3$ ,  $CO_2R^a$ ,  
 5  $(CH_2)_{1-2}CO_2R^a$ ,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-2}N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $C(=O)N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_{1-2}C(=O)N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $N(R^a)C(=O)R^b$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-2}N(R^a)C(=O)R^b$ ,  $SO_2R^a$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_{1-2}SO_2R^a$ ,  $SO_2N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-2}SO_2N(R^a)(R^b)$ , and  
 $(CH_2)_{1-2}N(R^a)SO_2R^b$ ; or (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic carbocycle in  
 which one ring is a benzene ring and the other ring is a saturated or unsaturated ring,  
 10 wherein the fused carbocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more  
 substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy,  $(CH_2)_{1-2}OH$ , methyl,  
 ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  $OCH_3$ ,  $OCH_2CH_3$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2CH_3$ ,  $OCH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  
 $CH_2CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$ ,  $OCH_2CF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-3}O(CH_2)_{0-1}CH_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-3}O(CH_2)_{0-1}CF_3$ ,  
 $CO_2R^a$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-2}CO_2R^a$ ,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-2}N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $C(=O)N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  
 15  $(CH_2)_{1-2}C(=O)N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $N(R^a)C(=O)R^b$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-2}N(R^a)C(=O)R^b$ ,  $SO_2R^a$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_{1-2}SO_2R^a$ ,  $SO_2N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-2}SO_2N(R^a)(R^b)$ , and  
 $(CH_2)_{1-2}N(R^a)SO_2R^b$ ;
- $R^d$  is (i) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated  
 20 and which contains at least one carbon atom and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected  
 from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, wherein each ring sulfur is in a form selected from  
 S, SO and  $SO_2$ ; (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle in which either  
 ring is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 4  
 nitrogen atoms; wherein the heterocycle of (i) or (ii) is unsubstituted or substituted  
 25 with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy,  
 $(CH_2)_{1-2}OH$ , oxo, thio, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  $OCH_3$ ,  $OCH_2CH_3$ ,  
 $OCH_2CH_2CH_3$ ,  $OCH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $CH_2CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$ ,  $OCH_2CF_3$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_{1-3}O(CH_2)_{0-1}CH_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-3}O(CH_2)_{0-1}CF_3$ ,  $CO_2R^a$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-2}CO_2R^a$ ,  
 $N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-2}N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $C(=O)N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-2}C(=O)N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  
 30  $N(R^a)C(=O)R^b$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-2}N(R^a)C(=O)R^b$ ,  $SO_2R^a$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-2}SO_2R^a$ ,  $SO_2N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_{1-2}SO_2N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-2}N(R^a)SO_2R^b$ , phenyl, and benzyl; or (iii) a 5- or  
 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which  
 contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, the heterocycle being  
 substituted with spiro- $C_1-C_2$  alkylendioxy, or with one of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl,

- piperazinyl, or morpholinyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>,  
 5 CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, phenyl, and benzyl;
- 10 R<sup>c</sup> is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0 to 2 sulfur atoms, and at least 1 carbon atom; wherein the point of attachment of the ring is a carbon atom and at least one nitrogen or sulfur atom in the ring is adjacent to the point of attachment; wherein the ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, oxo,  
 15 methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 20 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, phenyl, and benzyl;

- R<sup>f</sup> is X-NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>Y, wherein X is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms and which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more  
 25 substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>,  
 30 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>; Y is pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or morpholinyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>,

(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>;

5

R<sub>g</sub> is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains one or more carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, the heterocycle being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, phenyl, and benzyl; and

15

R<sub>h</sub> is (i) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl; (ii) phenyl; (iii) substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, or (iv) a 5- or 6-membered

monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains at least one carbon atom and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur; wherein the heterocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, phenyl, and benzyl;



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

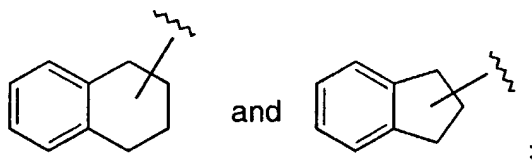
A first sub-class of the present invention is a compound of Formula (II), or a tautomer thereof, wherein

5

B' is pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, or thiazolyl;

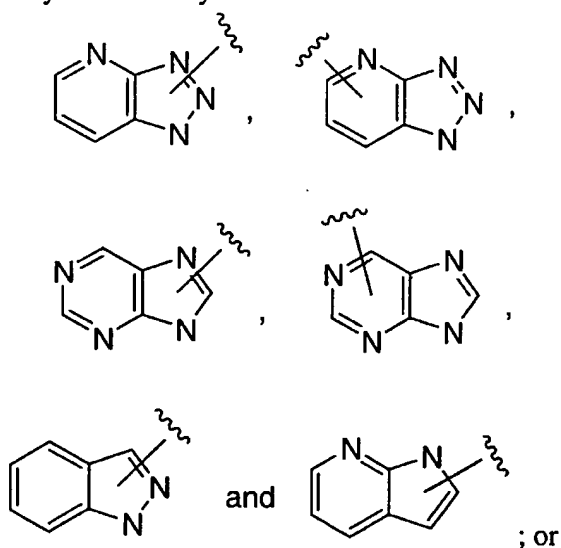
R<sup>C</sup> is (i) phenyl or substituted phenyl or (ii) an unsubstituted or substituted fused bicyclic carbocycle selected from

10



R<sup>d</sup> is (i) an unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyridyl, piperidinyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, morpholinyl, tetrahydrothienyl, tetrahydrodioxothienyl, thiadiazinanyl, dioxothiadinanyl, thiazinanyl, dioxothiazinanyl, thiazolidinyl, dioxothiazolidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, isodioxothiazolidinyl, thiazolyl, and isothiazolyl; (ii) an unsubstituted or substituted fused bicyclic heterocycle selected from

20



(iii) a monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyridyl, piperidinyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, and pyrimidinyl, the heterocycle being substituted with spiro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkylendioxy or with one of unsubstituted or substituted piperidinyl, unsubstituted or substituted piperazinyl, or unsubstituted or substituted morpholinyl;

5

R<sup>e</sup> is an unsubstituted or substituted heteroaromatic ring selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

R<sup>f</sup> is X-NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>Y, wherein X is selected from unsubstituted or substituted

10

pyridyl, unsubstituted or substituted pyrazinyl, and unsubstituted or substituted pyrimidinyl; and Y is unsubstituted or substituted pyrrolidinyl, unsubstituted or substituted piperidinyl, unsubstituted or substituted piperazinyl, or unsubstituted or substituted morpholinyl;

15

R<sup>g</sup> is an unsubstituted or substituted monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyridyl, pyrrolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl; and

R<sup>h</sup> is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, or an unsubstituted or substituted monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyridyl, pyrrolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, and tetrahydrofuranyl;

20

and all other variables are as defined in the first class;

25

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

An aspect of the invention is a compound of Formula (II), or a tautomer thereof, wherein B' is pyridyl; and

30

all other variables are as defined in the first sub-class;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A second class of the present invention is a compound of Formula (II),

35

or a tautomer thereof, wherein

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCF<sub>3</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, or  
 5 O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>c</sup>;

R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCF<sub>3</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>c</sup>,  
 10 O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>d</sup>, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>d</sup>, C(=O)CH<sub>2</sub>C(=O)R<sup>e</sup>, or R<sup>f</sup>;

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyloxy, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCF<sub>3</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 15 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>g</sup>;

B' is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0  
 20 or 1 sulfur atoms, and one or more carbon atoms, wherein B' is attached to the central dione moiety via a carbon atom and at least one nitrogen atom in B' is adjacent to the point of attachment;

R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are substituents attached to any nitrogen or carbon in B' except for the ring  
 25 carbon attached to the central dione moiety, and are each independently selected from hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 30 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>h</sup>;

R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are each independently hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, or OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>;

$R^c$  is (i) phenyl or substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  $OCH_3$ ,  $OCH_2CH_3$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2CH_3$ ,  $OCH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $CH_2CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$ ,  $OCH_2CF_3$ ,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-2}N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{0-2}CO_2R^a$ ,  
 5  $(CH_2)_{0-2}C(=O)N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{0-2}SO_2R^a$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-3}OCH_3$ , or  $(CH_2)_{1-3}OCF_3$ ; or  
 (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic carbocycle in which one ring is a benzene ring and the other ring is a saturated or unsaturated ring, wherein the fused carbocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  $OCH_3$ ,  $OCH_2CH_3$ ,  
 10  $OCH_2CH_2CH_3$ ,  $OCH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $CH_2CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$ ,  $OCH_2CF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_{0-2}CO_2R^a$ ,  $(CH_2)_{0-2}C(=O)N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{0-2}SO_2R^a$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-3}OCH_3$ , and  $(CH_2)_{1-3}OCF_3$ ;

$R^d$  is (i) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains at least one carbon atom and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected  
 15 from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur; (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle in which either ring is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms; wherein the heterocycle of (i) or (ii) is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, hydroxy, oxo,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ , methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  
 20  $OCH_3$ ,  $OCH_2CH_3$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2CH_3$ ,  $OCH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $CH_2CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$ ,  $OCH_2CF_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_{0-2}CO_2R^a$ ,  $(CH_2)_{0-2}C(=O)N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{0-2}SO_2R^a$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-3}OCH_3$ , and  $(CH_2)_{1-3}OCF_3$ ; or (iii) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, the heterocycle being substituted with spiro- $C_1$ - $C_2$  alkylendioxy, or with one  
 25 of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or morpholinyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, hydroxy,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ , methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  $OCH_3$ ,  $OCH_2CH_3$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2CH_3$ ,  $OCH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $CH_2CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$ , and  $OCH_2CF_3$ ;

30  $R^e$  is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0 to 2 sulfur atoms, and at least 1 carbon atom; wherein the point of attachment of the ring is a carbon atom and at least one nitrogen or sulfur atom in the ring is adjacent to the point of attachment; wherein the ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, hydroxy, oxo, methyl,

ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCF<sub>3</sub>;

- 5 R<sup>f</sup> is X-NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>Y, wherein X is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms and which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, hydroxy, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>,  
 10 CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, and OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>; Y is pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or morpholinyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, hydroxy, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, and OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>;

15

R<sup>g</sup> is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains one or more carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, the heterocycle being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, hydroxy, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), methyl, ethyl, propyl,  
 20 isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, and OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>; and

- R<sup>h</sup> is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, phenyl or substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, hydroxy, methyl,  
 25 ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCF<sub>3</sub>;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

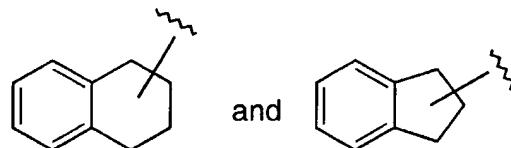
30

A second sub-class is a compound of Formula (II), or a tautomer thereof, wherein

B' is pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, or thiazolyl;

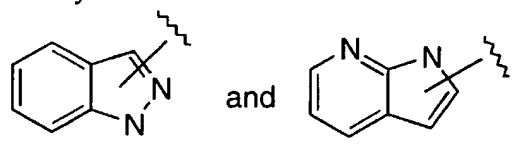
R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are each independently hydrogen or methyl;

- 5 R<sup>c</sup> is (i) phenyl or substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently fluoro, chloro, cyano, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, or CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>; or (ii) a fused bicyclic carbocycle selected from



- 10 wherein the fused carbocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, cyano, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub> and CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>;

- R<sup>d</sup> is (i) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyridyl, piperidinyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 15 pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, and morpholinyl; (ii) a fused bicyclic heterocycle selected from



- 20 wherein the heterocycle of (i) or (ii) is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, cyano, hydroxy, oxo, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, and CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>; or (iii) a monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyridyl, piperidinyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, and pyrimidinyl, the heterocycle being substituted with spiro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkylendioxy, or with one of 25 piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or morpholinyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, and OCF<sub>3</sub>;

- 30 R<sup>e</sup> is a heteroaromatic ring selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl; wherein the ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub> and CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>f</sup> is X-NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>Y, wherein X is selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, and OCF<sub>3</sub>; and Y is pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or morpholinyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, and OCF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>g</sup> is a monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyridyl, pyrrolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, pyrazolyl, and imidazolyl, the heterocycle being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, and OCF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>h</sup> is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, phenyl or substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, and OCF<sub>3</sub>; and

all other variables are as defined in the second class;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

An aspect of the invention is a compound of Formula (II), or a tautomer thereof, wherein B' is pyridyl; and

all other variables are as defined in the second sub-class;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Exemplary compounds of the invention include compounds selected from the group consisting of

1-(3-Benzyl-5-pyrazin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

- 1-(3-Benzyl-5-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- 3-[3-(2-Chlorobenzyl)-5-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl]-1-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-  
5 propane-1,3-dione;
- 3-[3-(3-Chlorobenzyl)-5-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl]-1-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-  
propane-1,3-dione;
- 10 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-  
propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-  
propane-1,3-dione;
- 15 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-  
propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- 20 1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methoxy-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-(3-Benzyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methoxy-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- 25 1-[3-(2,6-Difluoro-benzyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-[3-Benzyl-5-[6-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethylamino)-pyrazin-2-yl]-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-  
pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- 30 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(6-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-  
1,3-dione;)
- 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(6-morpholin-4-yl-pyrazin-2-yl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-  
propane-1,3-dione;
- 35



1-[3-Benzyl-5-(4-methyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2*H*-[1,2']bipyrazinyl-6'-yl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

5 1-[5-(4-Fluoro-benzyl)-2,3-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-[2,3-Dimethoxy-5-(2-methyl-benzyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

10 1-(5-Benzyl-2-methoxy-3-morpholin-4-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

15 1-(5-Benzyl-2-isopropoxy-3-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(5-Benzyl-2-isopropoxy-3-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

20 1-[5-Benzyl-2-(pyridin-2-yloxy)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

25 1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-Benzyl-5-imidazol-1-ylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

30 1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(6-chloropyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-Benzyl-5-tetrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

5 1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-Benzyl-5-tetrazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

10 1-(3-Benzyl-5-pyrrolo[2,3]pyridin-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(3-isopropoxy-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

15 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(3-propoxy-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3,5-Bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

20 1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-pyrrol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-tetrazol-2-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione;

25 1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-(3-Methyl-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

30 1-[3-(5-Methyl-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-1-ylmethyl phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione;

35

- 1-(3,5-Bis-pyrrol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-(3-Indazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- 5 1-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-pyrimidin-2-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(5-dimethylaminopyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-(3-benzyl-5-pyrazin-2-yl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- 10 1-(3-benzyl-5-pyrimidin-2-yl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- tautomers thereof;
- 15 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Exemplary compounds of the invention also include compounds selected from the group consisting of

- 20 1-(3,5-bis-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-[3,5-bis-(2-methyl-2H-pyrazol-3-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 25 1-(3-Pyridin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-[3-(1,1-Dioxoisothiazolin-2-ylmethyl)-5-(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 30 1-[5-(2,6-Difluorobenzyl)-2,3-dimethoxyphenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-(5-benzyl-2-fluorophenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(2-Methoxy-5-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzyl-5-indazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

5

1-(3-benzyl-5-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5,b]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

10

1-[3-benzyl-5-(3-methyl-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

15 1-[3-benzyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzyl-5-purin-9-ylmethyl)phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

20 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxoisothiazolidin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxothiazinan-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

25 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxo-[1,2,6]-thiadiazinan-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-benzyl-5-(2-oxo-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

30

1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiophen-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

35 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiophen-2-ylmethyl)-2-isopropoxyphenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

- 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,3-dimethyl-2,3,6,1-tetrahydro-2,6-dioxopurin-9-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 5 1-[3-benzyl-5-(6-dimethylaminopurin-7-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-[3-benzyl-5-(4-methyl-5-thioxo-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]-triazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 10 1-[3-benzyl-5-(3,7-dimethyl-3,7-dihydro-2,6-dioxopurin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-[3-benzyl-5-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 15 1-[3-benzyl-5-([1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridinyl-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 20 1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-pyridin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-(4-Methylpyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-5-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- 25 1-[3,5-bis(3,5-dimethylpyrazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 30 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(5-methoxypyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-imidazol-1-ylmethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)methyl)pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 35

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-(pyrazol-1-ylmethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-2-yl)methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

5 1-(3-benzyl-2-([1,2,3]-triazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl)-3-(4-imidazol-1-ylmethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-methoxymethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

10 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-hydroxymethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-[4-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-pyridin-2-yl]propane-1,3-dione;

15 1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3,5-bis-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

20 tautomers thereof;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

25 Additional aspects of the present invention include a compound of Formula (II), or a tautomer thereof, wherein B' is pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, or thiazolyl; and

all other variables are as defined in the first sub-class or as in the second sub-class;

30 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Exemplary compounds of the invention also include compounds selected from the group consisting of

35 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(1-*H*-imidazol-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(1-benzyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(imidazole-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

5

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-pyrazin-2-ylpropane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(2-methylthiazol-4-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

10 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(5-methylpyrazin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(5-methylpyrazin-2-yl)-  
propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4*H*-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

15 tautomers thereof;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Exemplary compounds of the invention also include compounds  
20 selected from the group consisting of

1-[3-(1,1-Dioxoisothiazolin-2-ylmethyl)-5-(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(1-methyl-  
1*H*-imidazol-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

25 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(1-*N*-methyl-imidazole-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-[1-*N*-(pyridin-4-yl)methylimidazole-4-yl]propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-[1-*N*-(pyridin-2-yl)methylimidazole-4-yl]propane-1,3-dione;

30

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-[1-*N*-(pyridin-3-yl)methylimidazole-4-yl]propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-{1-*N*-[(1-*N-tert*-butylcarbamyl)-piperidine-4-  
yl)methylimidazole-4-yl]propane-1,3-dione;

35

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-[1-N-(piperidine-4-yl)methylimidazole-4-yl]propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[(1-N-methanesulfonyl)piperidine-4-yl]methylimidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione;

5

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[2-(1-N-*tert*-butylcarbamyl)piperiazin-4-yl]ethylimidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[2-(piperiazin-1-yl)ethyl]imidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione;

10

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[2-(1-N-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-4-yl)ethyl]-imidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione;

15 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[2-(1-N-benzylpiperiazin-4-yl)ethyl]imidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-benzyl-5-(6-oxo-6H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(1-methylimidazole-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

20

1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxoisothiazolidin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(1-methylimidazole-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-pyrimidin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione;

25

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyrimidin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-pyrimidin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione;

30 1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyrimidin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

35



1-{3-benzyl-5-[(1,1-dioxido-1,2-thiazinan-2-yl)methyl]phenyl}-3-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-propanedione;

5 1-{3-benzyl-5-[(1,1-dioxido-2-isothiazolidinyl)methyl]phenyl}-3-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-propanedione;

1-{3-benzyl-5-[(6-oxo-1(6H)-pyrimidinyl)methyl]phenyl}-3-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-propanedione;

10

tautomers thereof;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

15 Additional embodiments of the invention include a compound of Formula (I), or a tautomer thereof, wherein

B is an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0 to 2 sulfur atoms, and carbon atoms, wherein the ring of the heterocycle  
20 attached to the central dione moiety is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing at least one nitrogen or sulfur atom and the other ring of the heterocycle is a saturated or unsaturated ring;

and all other variables are as originally defined or as defined in any one of the first,  
25 second, and third embodiments;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

30 An aspect of each of the immediately preceding embodiments is a compound of Formula (I) in which B is other than indole. Another aspect of each of these embodiments is a compound of Formula (I) in which when A is (ii) fused bicyclic heterocycle, then each of A and B is other than indole.

An exemplary compound of the invention includes

35

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-[1,8]naphthyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

a tautomer thereof;

5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Still other embodiments of the invention include a compound of Formula (I), or a tautomer thereof, wherein

10 A is an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle containing carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein the ring of the heterocycle attached to the central dione moiety is a benzene ring, and the other ring of the heterocycle is a saturated or unsaturated heteroatom-containing ring;

15 and all other variables are respectively as originally defined above and as defined in the first embodiment;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20 An aspect of each of the immediately preceding embodiments is a compound of Formula (I) in which A is other than indole. Another aspect of each of these embodiments is a compound of Formula (I) in which each of A and B is other than indole.

25 An exemplary compound of the invention includes

1-(6-benzyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-8-yl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

30 a tautomer thereof;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Still further embodiments of the invention include a compound of Formula (I), or a tautomer thereof, wherein

35

A is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing 0, 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and 0 or 1 sulfur atoms; and

- 5 all other variables are respectively as originally defined and as defined in the first embodiment;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 10 Additional embodiments of the present invention include a compound of Formula (I), or a tautomer thereof, wherein

A is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing 0, 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and 0 or 1 sulfur atoms;

15

B is (i) a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0 or 1 sulfur atoms, and at least 1 carbon atom, or (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle containing from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms and carbon atoms, wherein the ring of the heterocycle attached to the central dione moiety is a 5- or 6-  
20 membered heteroaromatic ring containing at least one nitrogen atom and the other ring of the heterocycle is a saturated or unsaturated ring; wherein B is attached to the central dione moiety via a carbon atom and at least one nitrogen or sulfur atom in B is adjacent to the point of attachment; and

- 25 all other variables are respectively as originally defined and as defined in the first embodiment;

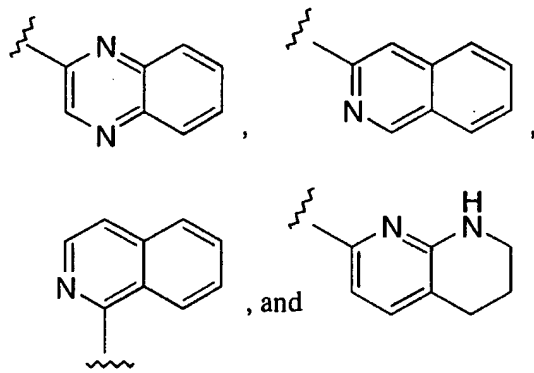
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 30 An aspect of each of the immediately preceding embodiments is a compound of Formula (I) in which when B is (ii) a fused bicyclic heterocycle, B is other than indole.

- 35 A third class of the present invention is a compound of Formula (I), or a tautomer thereof, wherein

A is pyrrolyl, thienyl, or pyridyl; and

B is (i) a heteroaromatic ring selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl,  
 5 imidazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, and thiazolyl, or (ii) a fused bicyclic heterocycle  
 selected from



and all other variables are as originally defined;

10

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A third sub-class of the present invention is a compound of Formula  
 (I), or a tautomer thereof, wherein

15

$R^1$  is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  $OCH_3$ ,  
 $OCH_2CH_3$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2CH_3$ ,  $OCH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $CH_2CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$ ,  $OCH_2CF_3$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_{1-3}O(CH_2)_{0-1}CH_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-3}O(CH_2)_{0-1}CF_3$ ,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $CH_2N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_{0-2}R^c$ , or  $O(CH_2)_{0-2}R^c$ ;

20

$R^2$  is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  $OCH_3$ ,  
 $OCH_2CH_3$ ,  $OCH_2CH_2CH_3$ ,  $OCH(CH_3)_2$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $CH_2CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$ ,  $OCH_2CF_3$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_{1-3}O(CH_2)_{0-1}CH_3$ ,  $(CH_2)_{1-3}O(CH_2)_{0-1}CF_3$ ,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $CH_2N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  
 $(CH_2)_{0-2}R^c$ ,  $O(CH_2)_{0-2}R^c$ ,  $(CH_2)_{0-2}R^d$ ,  $O(CH_2)_{0-2}R^d$ ,  $C(=O)CH_2C(=O)R^e$ , or

25

$R^f$ ;

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyloxy, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 5 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>g</sup>;

R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are substituents attached to any nitrogen or carbon in B' except for the ring  
 10 carbon attached to the central dione moiety, and are each independently selected from hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>O-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>,  
 15 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>h</sup>;

R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are each independently hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, or fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>c</sup> is (i) phenyl or substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 25 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>; or (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic carbocycle in which one ring is a benzene ring and the other ring is a saturated or unsaturated ring, wherein the fused carbocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more  
 30 substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>,

$(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ , and  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{SO}_2\text{R}^b$ ;

- $\text{R}^d$  is (i) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains at least one carbon atom and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, wherein each ring sulfur is in a form selected from S, SO and  $\text{SO}_2$ ; (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle in which either ring is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms; wherein the heterocycle of (i) or (ii) is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{OH}$ , oxo, thio, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  $\text{OCH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CF}_3$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-3}\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_{0-1}\text{CH}_3$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-3}\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_{0-1}\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{SO}_2\text{R}^b$ , phenyl, and benzyl; or (iii) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, the heterocycle being substituted with spiro- $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$  alkylenedioxy, or with one of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or morpholinyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{OH}$ , oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  $\text{OCH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,  $\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCF}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CF}_3$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-3}\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_{0-1}\text{CH}_3$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-3}\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_{0-1}\text{CF}_3$ ,  $\text{CO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{R}^b$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{N}(\text{R}^a)\text{SO}_2\text{R}^b$ , phenyl, and benzyl;

- $\text{R}^e$  is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0 to 2 sulfur atoms, and at least 1 carbon atom; wherein the point of attachment of the ring is a carbon atom and at least one nitrogen or sulfur atom in the ring is adjacent to the point of attachment; wherein the ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{1-2}\text{OH}$ , oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  $\text{OCH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ,  $\text{OCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ ,

- CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>,  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 5 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, phenyl, and benzyl;

- R<sup>f</sup> is X-NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>Y, wherein X is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle  
 which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 3  
 10 substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, oxo, methyl,  
 ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>,  
 CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>,  
 CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>,  
 15 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), and  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>; Y is pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or morpholinyl,  
 which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from  
 fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  
 OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>,  
 20 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>,  
 N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>;
- 25 R<sup>g</sup> is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated  
 and which contains one or more carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, the  
 heterocycle being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected  
 from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl,  
 isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>,  
 30 OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>,  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, phenyl, and benzyl; and

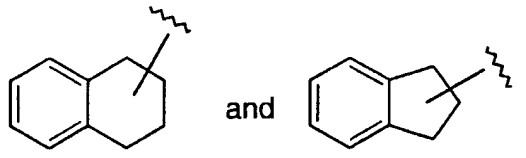
R<sup>h</sup> is (i) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl; (ii) phenyl; (iii) substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,  
 5 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, or (iv) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains at least  
 10 one carbon atom and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur; wherein the heterocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>,  
 15 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, phenyl, and benzyl;

20 and A and B are as defined in the third class;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A fourth sub-class of the present invention is a compound of Formula  
 25 (I), or a tautomer thereof, wherein

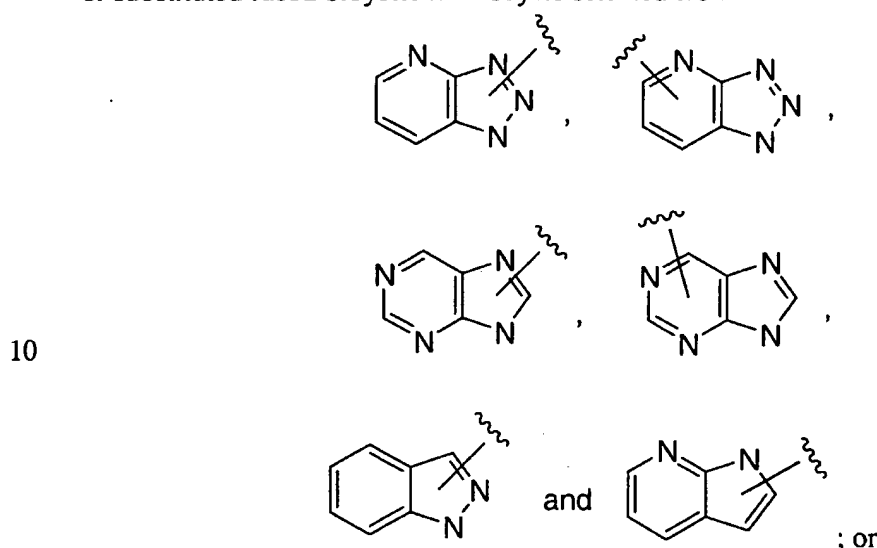
R<sup>c</sup> is (i) phenyl or substituted phenyl or (ii) an unsubstituted or substituted fused bicyclic carbocycle selected from



30



- $R^d$  is (i) an unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyridyl, piperidinyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, morpholinyl, tetrahydrothienyl, tetrahydrodioxothienyl, thiadiazinanyl, dioxothiadiazinanyl, thiazinanyl, dioxothiazinanyl, thiazolidinyl, dioxothiazolidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, isodioxothiazolidinyl, thiazolyl, and isothiazolyl; (ii) an unsubstituted or substituted fused bicyclic heterocycle selected from



- (iii) a monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyridyl, piperidinyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, and pyrimidinyl, the heterocycle being substituted with spiro- $C_1$ - $C_2$  alkylenedioxy or with one of unsubstituted or substituted piperidinyl, unsubstituted or substituted piperazinyl, or unsubstituted or substituted morpholinyl;

- $R^e$  is an unsubstituted or substituted heteroaromatic ring selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

- $R^f$  is  $X-NH(CH_2)_1-2Y$ , wherein  $X$  is selected from unsubstituted or substituted pyridyl, unsubstituted or substituted pyrazinyl, and unsubstituted or substituted pyrimidinyl; and  $Y$  is unsubstituted or substituted pyrrolidinyl, unsubstituted or substituted piperidinyl, unsubstituted or substituted piperazinyl, or unsubstituted or substituted morpholinyl;

R<sub>g</sub> is an unsubstituted or substituted monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyridyl, pyrrolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl; and

- 5 R<sub>h</sub> is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, or an unsubstituted or substituted monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyridyl, pyrrolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, and tetrahydrofuranyl;

and all other variables are as defined in the third sub-class;

10

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A fourth class of the present invention is a compound of Formula (I), or a tautomer thereof, wherein

15

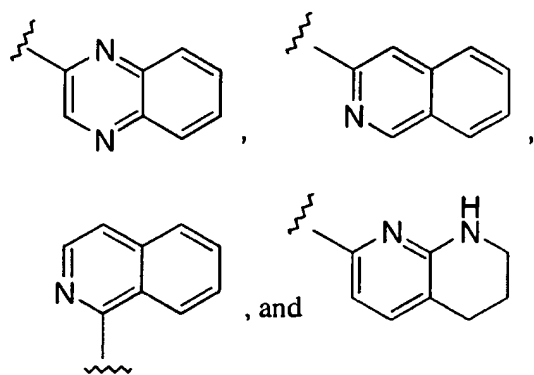
A is pyrrolyl, thienyl, or pyridyl;

- R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>,  
 20 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCF<sub>3</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, or O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>c</sup>;

- R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>,  
 25 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCF<sub>3</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>d</sup>, or O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>d</sup>;

- R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyloxy, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,  
 30 CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCF<sub>3</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>g</sup>;

B is (i) a heteroaromatic ring selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, and thiazolyl, or (ii) a fused bicyclic heterocycle selected from



5

R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are substituents attached to any nitrogen or carbon in B except for the ring carbon attached to the central dione moiety, and are each independently selected from hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>,  
 10 N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>h</sup>;

R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are each independently hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, or  
 15 OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>c</sup> is (i) phenyl or substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>,  
 20 OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>,  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCF<sub>3</sub>; or  
 (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic carbocycle in which one ring is a benzene  
 ring and the other ring is a saturated or unsaturated ring, wherein the fused carbocycle  
 is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro,  
 25 chloro, bromo, cyano, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,  
 OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>,  
 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>d</sup> is (i) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains at least one carbon atom and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur; (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle in which either ring is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms; wherein the heterocycle of (i) or (ii) is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, hydroxy, oxo, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCF<sub>3</sub>; or (iii) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, the heterocycle being substituted with spiro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkylenedioxy, or with one of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or morpholinyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, hydroxy, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, and OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>g</sup> is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains one or more carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, the heterocycle being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, hydroxy, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, and OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>; and

R<sup>h</sup> is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, phenyl or substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently fluoro, chloro, bromo, cyano, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCF<sub>3</sub>;

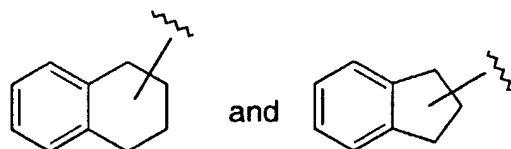
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

A fifth sub-class of the present invention is a compound of Formula (I), or a tautomer thereof, wherein

$R^a$  and  $R^b$  are each independently hydrogen or methyl;

5

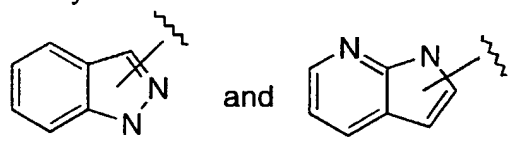
$R^c$  is (i) phenyl or substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently fluoro, chloro, cyano, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  $OCH_3$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$ , or  $CH_2OCH_3$ ; or (ii) a fused bicyclic carbocycle selected from



10

wherein the fused carbocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, cyano, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  $OCH_3$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$  and  $CH_2OCH_3$ ;

15  $R^d$  is (i) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyridyl, piperidinyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, and morpholinyl; (ii) a fused bicyclic heterocycle selected from



20

wherein the heterocycle of (i) or (ii) is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, cyano, hydroxy, oxo,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ , methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  $OCH_3$ ,  $CF_3$ ,  $OCF_3$ , and  $CH_2OCH_3$ ; or (iii) a monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyridyl, piperidinyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, and pyrimidinyl, the heterocycle being substituted with spiro- $C_1$ - $C_2$  alkylenedioxy, or with one of piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or morpholinyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ , methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,  $OCH_3$ ,  $CF_3$ , and  $OCF_3$ ;

25

R<sub>g</sub> is a monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyridyl, pyrrolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, pyrazolyl, and imidazolyl, the heterocycle being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, and OCF<sub>3</sub>; and

5

R<sub>h</sub> is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, phenyl or substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently fluoro, chloro, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, and OCF<sub>3</sub>; and

10 all other variables are as defined above in the fourth class;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

15 Exemplary compounds of the invention include compounds selected from the group consisting of

1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-pyrimidin-4-yl-propan-1,3-dione ;

1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-thiazol-2-yl-propan-1,3-dione;

20

1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propan-1,3-dione;

1-(1-Benzyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)-3-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]propan-1,3-dione;

25

1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-3-pyridin-2-ylpropan-1,3-dione;

1-(1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)-3-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]propan-1,3-dione;

30

1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-(4*H*-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl)propan-1,3-dione;

1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-4-(2-oxo-2*H*-pyridin-1-yl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-pyridin-2-ylpropan-1,3-dione;

1-(1*H*-Imidazol-2-yl)-3-(5-phenethylthiophen-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(5-Benzyl-thiophen-2-yl)-3-pyridin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione;

5

1-(5-Benzylthiophen-2-yl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-[5-(3-Chlorobenzyl)thiophen-2-yl]-3-pyridin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione;

10 1-[5-(4-Fluorobenzyloxy)thiophen-2-yl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-[5-(4-Fluorobenzyloxy)thiophen-2-yl]-3-pyridin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione;

tautomers thereof;

15

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

A preferred embodiment of the invention is a compound selected from the group consisting of

20

1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzyl-5-tetrazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzyl-5-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

25

1-(3-benzyl-5-tetrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-benzyl-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-

30

yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

35

1-(3-benzyl-5-pyrazin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

- 1-[3-benzyl-5-(2-oxopiperidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 5 1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-(3,5-bis-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 10 1-[3-benzyl-5-(3-methyl-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-[3-benzyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 15 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxoisothiazolidin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxothiazinan-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;
- 20 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxo-[1,2,6]-thiadiazinan-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 25 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(1*H*-imidazol-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxoisothiazolidin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(1-methylimidazole-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 30 1-{3-benzyl-5-[(6-oxo-1(6*H*)-pyrimidinyl)methyl]phenyl}-3-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-propanedione;
- 35 tautomers thereof;



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

Other embodiments of the present invention include the following:

5

(a) A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula (I) and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10

(b) The pharmaceutical composition of (a), further comprising at least one antiviral selected from the group consisting of HIV protease inhibitors, non-nucleoside HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors, and nucleoside HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors.

(c) A method of inhibiting HIV integrase in a subject in need thereof which comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

15

(d) A method of preventing or treating infection by HIV in a subject in need thereof which comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

20

(e) The method of (d), wherein the compound of Formula (I) is administered in combination with a therapeutically effective amount of at least one antiviral selected from the group consisting of HIV protease inhibitors, non-nucleoside HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors, and nucleoside HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors.

25

(f) A method of treating AIDS in a subject in need thereof which comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I).

(g) The method of (f), wherein the compound is administered in combination with a therapeutically effective amount of at least one antiviral selected from the group consisting of HIV protease inhibitors, non-nucleoside HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors, and nucleoside HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors

30

(h) A method of inhibiting HIV integrase in a subject in need thereof which comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the composition of (a) or (b).

(i) A method of preventing or treating infection by HIV in a subject in need thereof which comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the composition of (a) or (b).

(j) A method of preventing or treating HIV infection in a subject in need thereof which comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the composition of (a) or (b).

(k) A method of treating AIDS in a subject in need thereof which  
5 comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the composition of (a) or (b).

(l) A method of treating AIDS in a subject in need thereof which comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the composition of (a) or (b).

10 Additional embodiments of the invention include the pharmaceutical compositions and methods set forth in (a)-(l) above, wherein the compound employed therein is a compound of one of the embodiments, classes, sub-classes, or aspects of compounds described above.

As used herein, the term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl" means linear or branched chain  
15 alkyl groups having from 1 to 6 carbon atoms and includes all of the hexyl alkyl and pentyl alkyl isomers as well as n-, iso-, sec- and t-butyl, n- and isopropyl, ethyl and methyl. "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl" means n-, iso-, sec- and t-butyl, n- and isopropyl, ethyl and methyl.

The term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy" means an -O-alkyl group wherein alkyl is C<sub>1</sub>  
20 to C<sub>6</sub> alkyl. "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy" has an analogous meaning; i.e., it is an alkoxy group selected from methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, isobutoxy, tert-butoxy, and sec-butoxy.

The term "C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl" means a linear or branched C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group as defined above having as a substituent a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy group as defined  
25 above, wherein the alkoxyalkyl group has a total of from 2 to 8 carbon atoms. Representative examples of suitable alkoxyalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, the C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy-substituted methyl groups (methoxymethyl, ethoxymethyl, n-propoxymethyl, isopropoxymethyl, and the butyloxymethyl, pentyloxymethyl, and hexyloxymethyl isomers), and the C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy-substituted ethyl groups. Other  
30 suitable alkoxyalkyl groups include the series (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-6</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-6</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>.

The term "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl" means a cyclic ring of an alkane having three to seven total carbon atoms (i.e., cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or cycloheptyl). The term "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl" refers to a cyclic ring  
35

selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, and cyclohexyl. "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> cycloalkyl" has an analogous meaning.

The term "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyloxy" means a group -OR\* wherein R\* is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl as defined above. Each of the terms "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyloxy" and  
5 "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> cycloalkyloxy" has an analogous meaning.

The term "halogen" (which may alternatively be referred to as "halo") refers to fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine (alternatively, fluoro, chloro, bromo, and iodo).

The term "thio" (also referred to herein as "thioxo") means divalent  
10 sulfur; i.e., =S.

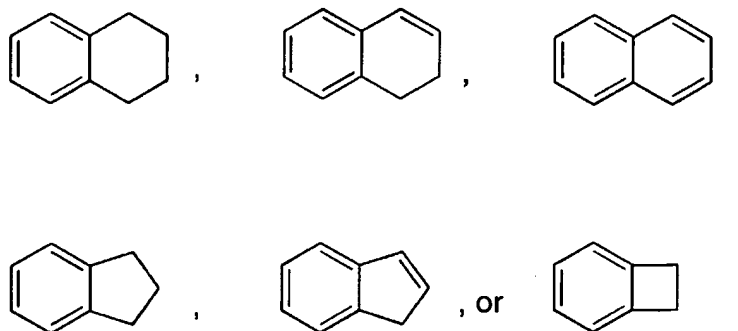
The term "fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl" (which may alternatively be referred to as "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> fluoroalkyl") means a C<sub>1</sub> to C<sub>6</sub> linear or branched alkyl group as defined above with one or more fluorine substituents. The term "fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl" has an analogous meaning. Representative examples of suitable fluoroalkyls  
15 include the series (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CF<sub>3</sub> (i.e., trifluoromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoro-n-propyl, etc.), 1-fluoroethyl, 2-fluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoroisopropyl, 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoroisopropyl, and perfluorohexyl.

The term "fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy" (which may alternatively be referred to as "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> fluoroalkoxy") means a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy group as defined above  
20 wherein the alkyl moiety has one or more fluorine substituents. The term "fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy" has an analogous meaning. Representative examples include the series O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CF<sub>3</sub> (i.e., trifluoromethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, 3,3,3-trifluoro-n-propoxy, etc.), 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoroisopropoxy, and so forth.

The term "fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl" means C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl  
25 as defined above, wherein either or both the alkoxy moiety and the alkyl moiety has one or more fluorine substituents. Representative examples of suitable fluorinated alkoxyalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, the C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> fluoroalkoxy-substituted methyl groups (e.g., fluoromethoxymethyl, 2-fluoroethoxymethyl, and 3-fluoro-n-propoxymethyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> difluoroalkoxymethyl groups (e.g., difluoromethoxymethyl  
30 and 2,2-difluoroethoxymethyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> trifluoroalkoxy-substituted methyl groups (e.g., trifluoromethoxymethyl and 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxymethyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy-substituted fluoromethyl groups (e.g., methoxy- or ethoxy-fluoromethyl), and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy-substituted difluoromethyl groups (e.g., methoxy- or ethoxy-difluoromethyl). Other suitable fluorinated alkoxyalkyl groups include the series (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-6</sub>OCF<sub>3</sub>,

(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OCF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-6</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>.

The term "carbocycle" (which may alternatively be referred to herein as "carbocyclic") as used herein broadly refers to a C<sub>3</sub> to C<sub>8</sub> monocyclic, saturated or unsaturated ring or a C<sub>7</sub> to C<sub>10</sub> bicyclic ring system in which each ring is saturated or unsaturated. The carbocycle may be attached at any carbon atom which results in a stable compound. The fused bicyclic carbocycles are a subset of the carbocycles; i.e., the term "fused bicyclic carbocycle" generally refers to a C<sub>7</sub> to C<sub>10</sub> bicyclic ring system in which each ring is saturated or unsaturated and two adjacent carbon atoms are shared by each of the rings in the ring system. A subset of the fused bicyclic carbocycles are the fused bicyclic carbocycles in which one ring is a benzene ring and the other ring is saturated or unsaturated, with attachment via any carbon atom that results in a stable compound. Representative examples of this subset include the following:



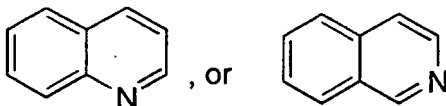
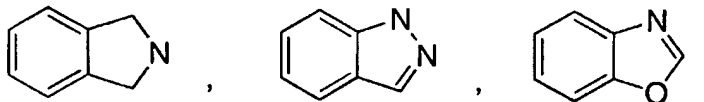
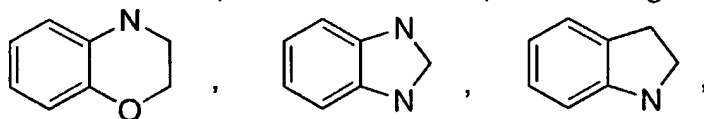
15

The term "heterocycle" (which may alternatively be referred to as "heterocyclic") broadly refers to a 5- to 7-membered monocyclic ring or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic ring system any ring of which is saturated or unsaturated, and which consists of carbon atoms and one or more heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, and wherein the nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized, and the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized. The heterocyclic ring may be attached at any heteroatom or carbon atom, provided that attachment results in the creation of a stable structure. Representative examples of heterocyclics include piperidinyl, piperazinyl, azepinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolyl, imidazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolyl, isoxazolidinyl, morpholinyl, thiazolyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolyl, quinoxazolinyl, isothiazolidinyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,

25

benzimidazolyl, thiadazolyl, benzopyranyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoazolyl, furyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropuranyl, thienyl (also referred to as thiophenyl), benzothiophenyl, and oxadiazolyl. Representative examples of heterocyclics also include tetrahydrothienyl, tetrahydrodioxothiienyl, thiadiazinanyl, dioxothiadiazinanyl, 5 thiazinanyl, dioxothiazinanyl, dioxothiazolidinyl, and isodioxothiazolidinyl.

Fused ring heterocycles form a subset of the heterocycles as defined above; i.e., the term "fused bicyclic heterocycle" refers to a heteroatom-containing bicyclic ring system as defined in the preceding paragraph in which two adjacent atoms are shared by both rings. A subset of the fused bicyclic heterocycles is the 10 fused bicyclic heterocycle containing carbon atoms and one or more heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein one ring is a benzene ring and the other is a saturated or unsaturated heteroatom-containing ring. Representative examples of this subset include, but are not limited to, the following:



15

Heteroaromatics form another subset of the heterocycles as defined above; i.e., the term "heteroaromatic" generally refers to a heterocycle as defined above in which the ring system (whether mono- or bi-cyclic) is an aromatic ring system. The term "heteroaromatic ring" refers to a monocyclic heterocycle as defined 20 above which is an aromatic heterocycle. Representative examples of heteroaromatics include pyridyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, thienyl (alternatively referred to as thiophenyl), thiazolyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, oxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiazolyl, and thiadiazolyl.

It is important to note that the foregoing definitions of carbocycle, fused bicyclic carbocycle, heterocycle, fused bicyclic heterocycle, heteroaromatic, and heteroaromatic ring are offered as general guidance on the scope of these terms as used herein. Additional restrictions are typically imposed on these terms in the definition of the variables A, B, and R<sup>1</sup> to R<sup>5</sup> in Formula (I). For example, the carbon number range of a carbocycle may be narrowed, or the type and/or number of heteroatoms in a heterocycle may be more limited, or the point of attachment of the heterocycle may be restricted (e.g., limited to a ring carbon atom), or certain heterocycles may be altogether excluded (e.g., provisos excluding indole from the definition of A and/or B).

The compounds of the invention typically have a value of log P greater than 0. P is the partition coefficient of a molecule in a defined charged state in a biphasic octanol/aqueous system; i.e.,

$$P = \frac{\text{Conc'n of the molecule in octanol}}{\text{Conc'n of the molecule in pH = 7.4 phosphate buffer}}$$

The coefficient is measured at ambient temperature. Log P is the base 10 logarithm of P. Log P is a well-established measure of hydrophobicity and is often indicative of the cell membrane permeability of a compound. Compounds with log P values less than zero (and especially less than -0.5) often have low or no cell permeability, whereas compounds with a log P greater than zero typically can permeate cells freely where they can exhibit potent antiviral activity.

The present invention includes pharmaceutical compositions useful for inhibiting HIV integrase, comprising an effective amount of a compound of this invention, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Pharmaceutical compositions useful for treating infection by HIV, or for treating AIDS or ARC, are also encompassed by the present invention, as well as a method of inhibiting HIV integrase, and a method of treating infection by HIV, or of treating AIDS or ARC. Additionally, the present invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the present invention in combination with a therapeutically effective amount of an AIDS treatment agent selected from:

- (1) an AIDS antiviral agent,
- (2) an anti-infective agent, and

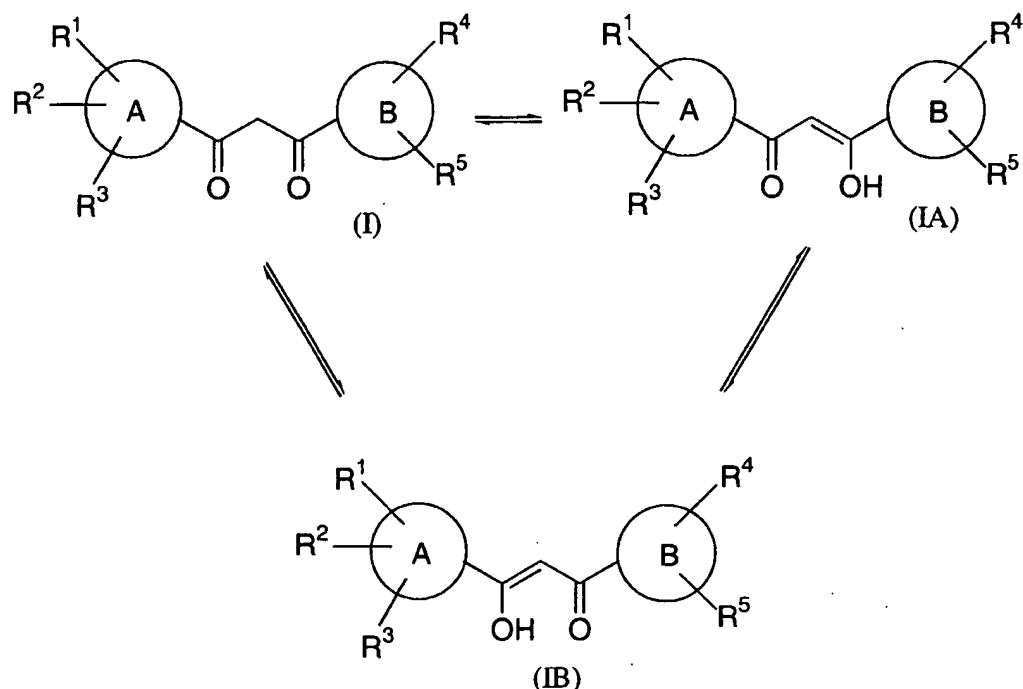
(3) an immunomodulator.

The present invention also includes the use of a compound of the present invention as described above in the preparation of a medicament for (a) inhibiting HIV integrase, (b) preventing or treating infection by HIV, or (c) treating  
5 AIDS or ARC.

The present invention further includes the use of any of the HIV integrase inhibiting compounds of the present invention as described above in combination with one or more AIDS treatment agents selected from an AIDS antiviral agent, an anti-infective agent, and an immunomodulator for the manufacture of a  
10 medicament for (a) inhibiting HIV integrase, (b) preventing or treating infection by HIV, or (c) treating AIDS or ARC, said medicament comprising an effective amount of the HIV integrase inhibitor compound and an effective amount of the one or more treatment agents.

The compounds of the present invention may have asymmetric centers  
15 and may occur, except when specifically noted, as mixtures of stereoisomers or as individual diastereomers, or enantiomers, with all isomeric forms being included in the present invention.

As is recognized by one of ordinary skill in the art, the 1,3-propanedione compounds of the present invention can exist as tautomers, and thus by  
20 using the phrase "or a tautomer thereof" in describing a compound of structural formula (I), it is understood that the following tautomeric forms (IA) and (IB) are included in the present invention:



By naming or referring to compound (I) or a tautomer thereof, it is understood for the purposes of the present application that the tautomers (IA) and (IB) are included.

- 5 Similarly, by referring to compound (IA), it is understood for the purposes of the present application that the tautomers (I) and (IB) are included. The same holds true for references to tautomer (IB).

When any variable (e.g.,  $R^a$ ,  $R^b$ ,  $R^c$ , etc.) occurs more than one time in any constituent or in formula I, its definition on each occurrence is independent of its  
 10 definition at every other occurrence. Also, combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

The term "substituted" (e.g., as in "substituted phenyl") includes mono- and poly-substitution by a named substituent to the extent such single and multiple substitution is chemically allowed.

- 15 The compounds of the present inventions are useful in the inhibition of HIV integrase, the prevention or treatment of infection by human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and the treatment of consequent pathological conditions such as AIDS. Treating AIDS or preventing or treating infection by HIV is defined as including, but not limited to, treating a wide range of states of HIV infection: AIDS, ARC (AIDS  
 20 related complex), both symptomatic and asymptomatic, and actual or potential



exposure to HIV. For example, the compounds of this invention are useful in treating infection by HIV after suspected past exposure to HIV by e.g., blood transfusion, exchange of body fluids, bites, accidental needle stick, or exposure to patient blood during surgery.

5                   The compounds of this invention are useful in the preparation and execution of screening assays for antiviral compounds. For example, the compounds of this invention are useful for isolating enzyme mutants, which are excellent screening tools for more powerful antiviral compounds. Furthermore, the compounds of this invention are useful in establishing or determining the  
10                   binding site of other antivirals to HIV integrase, e.g., by competitive inhibition. Thus the compounds of this invention are commercial products to be sold for these purposes.

                  The present invention also provides for the use of a compound of structural formula (I) to make a pharmaceutical composition useful for inhibiting HIV  
15                   integrase and in the treatment of AIDS or ARC.

                  The compounds of the present invention may be administered in the form of pharmaceutically acceptable salts. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" is intended to include all acceptable salts such as acetate, lactobionate, benzenesulfonate, laurate, benzoate, malate, bicarbonate, maleate, bisulfate,  
20                   mandelate, bitartrate, mesylate, borate, methylbromide, bromide, methylnitrate, calcium edetate, methylsulfate, camsylate, mucate, carbonate, napsylate, chloride, nitrate, clavulanate, N-methylglucamine, citrate, ammonium salt, dihydrochloride, oleate, edetate, oxalate, edisylate, pamoate (embonate), estolate, palmitate, esylate, pantothenate, fumarate, phosphate/diphosphate, gluceptate, polygalacturonate,  
25                   gluconate, salicylate, glutamate, stearate, glycolylarsanilate, sulfate, hexylresorcinolate, subacetate, hydrabamine, succinate, hydrobromide, tannate, hydrochloride, tartrate, hydroxynaphthoate, teoclate, iodide, tosylate, isothionate, triethiodide, lactate, panoate, valerate, and the like which can be used as a dosage form for modifying the solubility or hydrolysis characteristics or can be used in sustained release or pro-drug  
30                   formulations. Depending on the particular functionality of the compound of the present invention, pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of this invention include those formed from cations such as sodium, potassium, aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, zinc, and from bases such as ammonia, ethylenediamine, N-methyl-glutamine, lysine, arginine, ornithine, choline, N,N'-  
35                   dibenzylethylene-diamine, chlorprocaine, diethanolamine, procaine, N-

benzylphenethyl-amine, diethylamine, piperazine, tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane, and tetramethylammonium hydroxide. These salts may be prepared by standard procedures, e.g. by reacting a free acid with a suitable organic or inorganic base. Where a basic group is present, such as amino, an acidic salt, i.e. hydrochloride, hydrobromide, acetate, pamoate, and the like, can be used as the dosage form.

Also, in the case of an acid (-COOH) or alcohol group being present, pharmaceutically acceptable esters can be employed, e.g. acetate, maleate, pivaloyloxymethyl, and the like, and those esters known in the art for modifying solubility or hydrolysis characteristics for use as sustained release or prodrug formulations.

For these purposes, the compounds of the present invention may be administered orally, parenterally (including subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection or infusion techniques), by inhalation spray, or rectally, in dosage unit formulations containing conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers, adjuvants and vehicles.

The term "administration" and variants thereof (e.g., "administering" a compound) in reference to a compound of the invention each mean providing the compound or a prodrug of the compound to the individual in need of treatment. When a compound of the invention or prodrug thereof is provided in combination with one or more other active agents (e.g., AIDS antivirals), "administration" and its variants are each understood to include concurrent and sequential provision of the compound or prodrug thereof and other agents.

Thus, in accordance with the present invention there is further provided a method of treating and a pharmaceutical composition for treating HIV infection and AIDS. The treatment involves administering to a subject in need of such treatment a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutical carrier and a therapeutically-effective amount of a compound of the present invention.

As used herein, the term "composition" is intended to encompass a product comprising the specified ingredients in the specified amounts, as well as any product which results, directly or indirectly, from combination of the specified ingredients in the specified amounts.

By "pharmaceutically acceptable" it is meant the carrier, diluent or excipient must be compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation and not deleterious to the recipient thereof.

The term "subject," (alternatively referred to herein as "patient") as used herein refers to an animal, preferably a mammal, most preferably a human, who has been the object of treatment, observation or experiment.

5 The term "therapeutically effective amount" as used herein means that amount of active compound or pharmaceutical agent that elicits the biological or medicinal response in a tissue, system, animal or human that is being sought by a researcher, veterinarian, medical doctor or other clinician, which includes alleviation of the symptoms of the disease being treated.

10 These pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of orally-administrable suspensions or tablets or capsules, nasal sprays, sterile injectible preparations, for example, as sterile injectible aqueous or oleagenous suspensions or suppositories.

When administered orally as a suspension, these compositions are prepared according to techniques well-known in the art of pharmaceutical formulation and may contain microcrystalline cellulose for imparting bulk, alginic acid or sodium alginate as a suspending agent, methylcellulose as a viscosity enhancer, and sweeteners/flavoring agents known in the art. As immediate release tablets, these compositions may contain microcrystalline cellulose, dicalcium phosphate, starch, magnesium stearate and lactose and/or other excipients, binders, extenders, disintegrants, diluents and lubricants known in the art.

20 When administered by nasal aerosol or inhalation, these compositions are prepared according to techniques well-known in the art of pharmaceutical formulation and may be prepared as solutions in saline, employing benzyl alcohol or other suitable preservatives, absorption promoters to enhance bioavailability, fluorocarbons, and/or other solubilizing or dispersing agents known in the art.

The injectible solutions or suspensions may be formulated according to known art, using suitable non-toxic, parenterally-acceptable diluents or solvents, such as mannitol, 1,3-butanediol, water, Ringer's solution or isotonic sodium chloride solution, or suitable dispersing or wetting and suspending agents, such as sterile, bland, fixed oils, including synthetic mono- or diglycerides, and fatty acids, including oleic acid.

30 When rectally administered in the form of suppositories, these compositions may be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-irritating excipient, such as cocoa butter, synthetic glyceride esters of polyethylene glycols,

which are solid at ordinary temperatures, but liquefy and/or dissolve in the rectal cavity to release the drug.

The compounds of this invention can be administered orally to humans in a dosage range of 0.1 to 1000 mg/kg body weight in divided doses. One preferred dosage range is 0.1 to 200 mg/kg body weight orally in divided doses. Another preferred dosage range is 0.5 to 100 mg/kg body weight orally in divided doses. For oral administration, the compositions are preferably provided in the form of tablets containing 1.0 to 1000 milligrams of the active ingredient, particularly 1.0, 5.0, 10.0, 15.0, 20.0, 25.0, 50.0, 75.0, 100.0, 150.0, 200.0, 250.0, 300.0, 400.0, 500.0, 600.0, 750.0, 800.0, 900.0, and 1000.0 milligrams of the active ingredient for the symptomatic adjustment of the dosage to the patient to be treated. It will be understood, however, that the specific dose level and frequency of dosage for any particular patient may be varied and will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the metabolic stability and length of action of that compound, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, mode and time of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, the severity of the particular condition, and the host undergoing therapy.

The present invention is also directed to combinations of the HIV integrase inhibitor compounds with one or more agents useful in the treatment of AIDS. For example, the compounds of this invention may be effectively administered, whether at periods of pre-exposure and/or post-exposure, in combination with effective amounts of the AIDS antivirals, immunomodulators, antiinfectives, or vaccines, such as those in the following table.

25

### ANTIVIRALS

<u>Drug Name</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Indication</u>
097	Hoechst/Bayer	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor)
141 W94	Glaxo Wellcome	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)

1592U89	Glaxo Wellcome	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
Acemannan	Carrington Labs (Irving, TX)	ARC
Acyclovir	Burroughs Wellcome	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC, in combination with AZT
AD-439	Tanox Biosystems	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
AD-519	Tanox Biosystems	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
Adefovir dipivoxil AL-721	Gilead Sciences Ethigen (Los Angeles, CA)	HIV infection ARC, PGL HIV positive, AIDS
Alpha Interferon	Glaxo Wellcome	Kaposi's sarcoma, HIV in combination w/Retrovir
Ansamycin LM 427	Adria Laboratories (Dublin, OH) Erbamont (Stamford, CT)	ARC
Antibody which neutralizes pH labile alpha aberrant Interferon AR177	Advanced Biotherapy Concepts (Rockville, MD)	AIDS, ARC
	Aronex Pharm	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
beta-fluoro-ddA	Nat'l Cancer Institute	AIDS-associated diseases

(-) 6-Chloro-4(S)- cyclopropylethynyl- 4(S)-trifluoro-methyl- 1,4-dihydro-2H-3,1- benzoxazin-2-one CI-1012	Merck	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor)
Cidofovir	Warner-Lambert Gilead Science	HIV-1 infection CMV retinitis, herpes, papillomavirus
Curdlan sulfate	AJI Pharma USA	HIV infection
Cytomegalovirus immune globin	MedImmune	CMV retinitis
Cytovene Ganciclovir	Syntex	sight threatening CMV peripheral CMV retinitis
Delaviridine	Pharmacia-Upjohn	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
Dextran Sulfate	Ueno Fine Chem. Ind. Ltd. (Osaka, Japan)	AIDS, ARC, HIV positive asymptomatic
ddC	Hoffman-La Roche	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
Dideoxycytidine ddI	Bristol-Myers Squibb	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC; combination with AZT/d4T
Dideoxyinosine		
DMP-450	AVID (Camden, NJ)	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
EL10	Elan Corp, PLC (Gainesville, GA)	HIV infection

Efavirenz (DMP 266) (-) 6-Chloro-4(S)- cyclopropylethynyl- 4(S)-trifluoro-methyl- 1,4-dihydro-2H-3,1- benzoxazin-2-one,	DuPont (SUSTIVA®), Merck (STOCRIN®)	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (non-nucleoside RT inhibitor)
Famciclovir	Smith Kline	herpes zoster, herpes simplex
FTC	Emory University	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (reverse transcriptase inhibitor)
GS 840	Gilead	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (reverse transcriptase inhibitor)
GW 141	Glaxo Welcome	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
GW 1592	Glaxo Welcome	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (reverse transcriptase inhibitor)
HBV097	Hoechst Marion Roussel	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor)
Hypericin	VIMRx Pharm.	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
Recombinant Human Interferon Beta	Triton Biosciences (Alameda, CA)	AIDS, Kaposi's sarcoma, ARC
Interferon alfa-n3	Interferon Sciences	ARC, AIDS

Indinavir	Merck	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC, asymptomatic HIV positive, also in combination with AZT/ddI/ddC
Compound A	Merck	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC, asymptomatic HIV positive
ISIS 2922	ISIS Pharmaceuticals	CMV retinitis
KNI-272	Nat'l Cancer Institute	HIV-assoc. diseases
Lamivudine, 3TC	Glaxo Wellcome	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (reverse transcriptase inhibitor); also with AZT
Lobucavir	Bristol-Myers Squibb	CMV infection
Nelfinavir	Agouron Pharmaceuticals	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
Nevirapine	Boehringer Ingelheim	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
Novapren	Novaferon Labs, Inc. (Akron, OH)	HIV inhibitor
Peptide T Octapeptide Sequence	Peninsula Labs (Belmont, CA)	AIDS
Trisodium Phosphonoformate	Astra Pharm. Products, Inc	CMV retinitis, HIV infection, other CMV infections
PNU-140690	Pharmacia Upjohn	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
Probucol	Vyrex	HIV infection, AIDS



RBC-CD4	Sheffield Med. Tech (Houston TX)	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
Ritonavir	Abbott	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
Saquinavir	Hoffmann-LaRoche	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
Stavudine; d4T Didhydrodeoxy- thymidine	Bristol-Myers Squibb	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
T-20	Trimeris	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
Valaciclovir	Glaxo Wellcome	genital HSV & CMV infections
Virazole	Viratek/ICN	asymptomatic HIV
Ribavirin	(Costa Mesa, CA)	positive, LAS, ARC
Amprenavir	Vertex	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC
VX-478		
Zalcitabine	Hoffmann-La Roche	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC, with AZT
Zidovudine; AZT	Glaxo Wellcome	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC, Kaposi's sarcoma, in combination with other therapies
ABT-378	Abbott	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
JE2147/AG1776	Agouron	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)
T-20	Trimeris	HIV infection, AIDS,
T-1249		ARC (fusion inhibitor)
BMS 232632	Bristol-Myers-Squibb	HIV infection, AIDS, ARC (protease inhibitor)

IMMUNO-MODULATORS

<u>Drug Name</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Indication</u>
AS-101	Wyeth-Ayerst	AIDS
Bropirimine	Pharmacia Upjohn	advanced AIDS
Acemannan	Carrington Labs, Inc. (Irving, TX)	AIDS, ARC
CL246,738	American Cyanamid Lederle Labs	AIDS, Kaposi's sarcoma
EL10	Elan Corp, PLC (Gainesville, GA)	HIV infection
Gamma Interferon	Genentech	ARC, in combination w/TNF (tumor necrosis factor)
Granulocyte Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor	Genetics Institute Sandoz	AIDS
Granulocyte Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor	Hoeschst-Roussel Immunex	AIDS
Granulocyte Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor	Schering-Plough	AIDS, combination w/AZT
HIV Core Particle Immunostimulant	Rorer	seropositive HIV
IL-2 Interleukin-2	Cetus	AIDS, in combination w/AZT
IL-2 Interleukin-2	Hoffman-La Roche Immunex	AIDS, ARC, HIV, in combination w/AZT
IL-2 Interleukin-2 (aldeslukin)	Chiron	AIDS, increase in CD4 cell counts

Immune Globulin Intravenous (human)	Cutter Biological (Berkeley, CA)	pediatric AIDS, in combination w/AZT
IMREG-1	Imreg (New Orleans, LA)	AIDS, Kaposi's sarcoma, ARC, PGL
IMREG-2	Imreg (New Orleans, LA)	AIDS, Kaposi's sarcoma, ARC, PGL
Imuthiol Diethyl Dithio Carbamate	Merieux Institute	AIDS, ARC
Alpha-2 Interferon	Schering Plough	Kaposi's sarcoma w/AZT, AIDS
Methionine- Enkephalin	TNI Pharmaceutical (Chicago, IL)	AIDS, ARC
MTP-PE	Ciba-Geigy Corp.	Kaposi's sarcoma
Muramyl-Tripeptide Granulocyte Colony Stimulating Factor	Amgen	AIDS, in combination w/AZT
Remune rCD4	Immune Response Corp. Genentech	immunotherapeutic AIDS, ARC
Recombinant Soluble Human CD4 rCD4-IgG hybrids		AIDS, ARC
Recombinant Soluble Human CD4	Biogen	AIDS, ARC
Interferon Alfa 2a	Hoffman-La Roche	Kaposi's sarcoma AIDS, ARC, in combination w/AZT
SK&F106528 Soluble T4	Smith Kline	HIV infection
Thymopentin	Immunobiology Research Institute	HIV infection

Tumor Necrosis Factor; TNF etanercept infliximab	Genentech  Immunex Corp (Enbrel®) Centocor (Remicade®)	ARC, in combination w/gamma Interferon rheumatoid arthritis rheumatoid arthritis and Crohn's disease
---	---	--

ANTI-INFECTIVES

<u>Drug Name</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Indication</u>
Clindamycin with Primaquine Fluconazole	Pharmacia Upjohn  Pfizer	PCP  cryptococcal meningitis, candidiasis
Pastille Nystatin Pastille Ornidyl Eflornithine	Squibb Corp.  Merrell Dow	prevention of oral candidiasis PCP
Pentamidine Isethionate (IM & IV) Trimethoprim Trimethoprim/sulfa Piritrexim Pentamidine isethionate for inhalation Spiramycin	LyphoMed (Rosemont, IL)  Burroughs Wellcome Fisons Corporation  Rhone-Poulenc	PCP treatment  antibacterial antibacterial PCP treatment PCP prophylaxis  cryptosporidial diarrhea
Intraconazole- R51211  Trimetrexate	Janssen Pharm.  Warner-Lambert	histoplasmosis; cryptococcal meningitis PCP

<u>Drug Name</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Indication</u>
Daunorubicin	NeXstar, Sequus	Karposi's sarcoma
Recombinant Human Erythropoietin	Ortho Pharm. Corp.	severe anemia assoc. with AZT therapy
Recombinant Human Growth Hormone	Serono	AIDS-related wasting, cachexia
Leukotriene B4 Receptor Antagonist	-	HIV infection
Megestrol Acetate	Bristol-Myers Squibb	treatment of anorexia assoc. w/AIDS
Soluble CD4 Protein and Derivatives	-	HIV infection
Testosterone	Alza, Smith Kline	AIDS-related wasting
Total Enteral Nutrition	Norwich Eaton Pharmaceuticals	diarrhea and malabsorption related to AIDS

It will be understood that the scope of combinations of the compounds of this invention with AIDS antivirals, immunomodulators, anti-infectives or vaccines is not limited to the list in the above Table, but includes in principle any combination with any pharmaceutical composition useful for the treatment of AIDS.

Preferred combinations are simultaneous or sequential treatments of a compound of the present invention and an inhibitor of HIV protease and/or a non-nucleoside inhibitor of HIV reverse transcriptase. An optional fourth component in the combination is a nucleoside inhibitor of HIV reverse transcriptase, such as AZT, 3TC, ddC or ddI. A preferred inhibitor of HIV protease is the sulfate salt of indinavir, which is N-(2(R)-hydroxy-1(S)-indanyl)-2(R)-phenylmethyl-4-(S)-hydroxy-5-(1-(4-(3-pyridyl-methyl)-2(S)-N'-(t-butylcarboxamido)-piperazinyl))-pentaneamide ethanolate, and is synthesized according to US 5413999. Indinavir is generally administered at a dosage of 800 mg three times a day. Other preferred protease inhibitors are nelfinavir and ritonavir. Another preferred inhibitor of HIV protease is saquinavir which is administered in a dosage of 600 or 1200 mg tid. Still another preferred protease inhibitor is Compound A, which is N-(2(R)-hydroxy-1(S)-indanyl)-

2(R)-phenylmethyl-4(S)-hydroxy-5-(1-(4-(2-benzo[b]furanylmethyl)-2(S)-N<sup>1</sup>-(t-butylcarboxamido)piperazinyl))pentaneamide, preferably administered as the sulfate salt. Compound A can be prepared as described in US 5646148. Preferred non-nucleoside inhibitors of HIV reverse transcriptase include efavirenz. The preparation of ddC, ddI and AZT are also described in EPO 0,484,071. These combinations may have unexpected effects on limiting the spread and degree of infection of HIV. Preferred combinations include a compound of the present invention with the following (1) indinavir with efavirenz, and, optionally, AZT and/or 3TC and/or ddI and/or ddC; (2) indinavir, and any of AZT and/or ddI and/or ddC and/or 3TC, in particular, indinavir and AZT and 3TC; (3) stavudine and 3TC and/or zidovudine; (4) zidovudine and lamivudine and 141W94 and 1592U89; (5) zidovudine and lamivudine.

Another preferred combination is a compound of the present invention with indinavir and Compound A and optionally with one or more of efavirenz, AZT, 3TC, ddI and ddC. In one embodiment of this combination, the weight ratio of indinavir to Compound A is from about 1:1 to about 1:2, wherein the amount of indinavir employed is in the range of from about 200 to about 1000 mg. Indinavir and Compound A can be administered concurrently or sequentially in either order from one to three times per day.

In such combinations the compound of the present invention and other active agents may be administered together or separately. In addition, the administration of one agent may be prior to, concurrent to, or subsequent to the administration of other agent(s).

It will be understood that the scope of combinations of the compounds of this invention with AIDS antivirals, immunomodulators, anti-infectives or vaccines is not limited to the list in the above Table, but includes in principle any combination with any pharmaceutical composition useful for the treatment of AIDS.

Abbreviations used in the instant specification, particularly the Schemes and Examples, are as follows:

Ac = acetyl

Et = ethyl

EtOAc = ethyl acetate

Bu = butyl

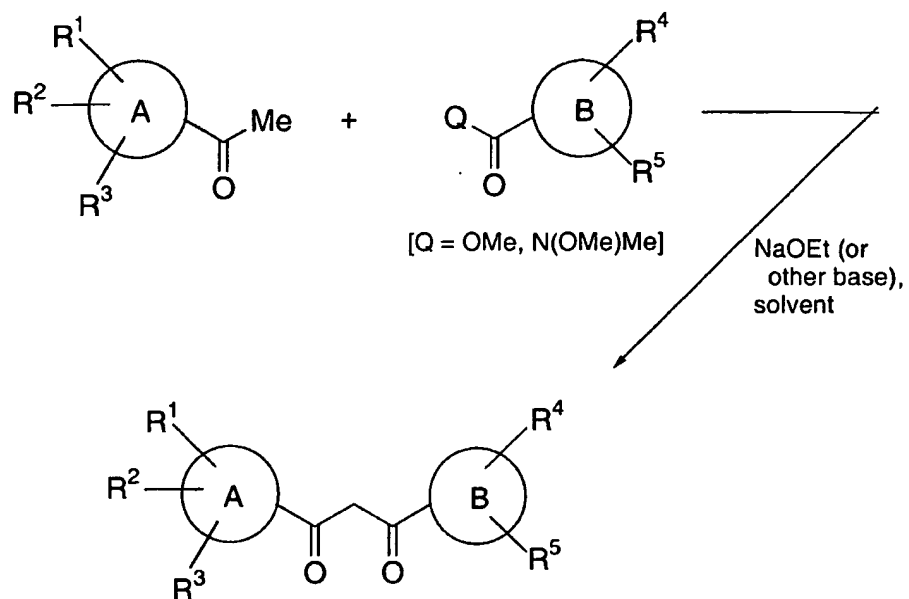
n-BuLi = n-butyl lithium

	Calc'd = calculated
	DMF = N,N-dimethylformamide
	DMSO = dimethylsulfoxide
	DPPP = 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane
5	ES MS = electrospray mass spectrometry
	Et <sub>3</sub> N = triethylamine
	EtOH = ethanol
	FAB MS = fast atom bombardment mass spectrometry
	HPLC = high performance liquid chromatography
10	LDA = lithium diisopropylamide
	Me = methyl
	MeOH = methanol
	m.p. = melting point
	NaOMe = sodium methoxide
15	NMR = nuclear magnetic resonance
	Ph = phenyl
	rt and RT = room temperature
	TFA = trifluoroacetic acid
	THF = tetrahydrofuran
20	p-TsOH = p-toluenesulfonic acid

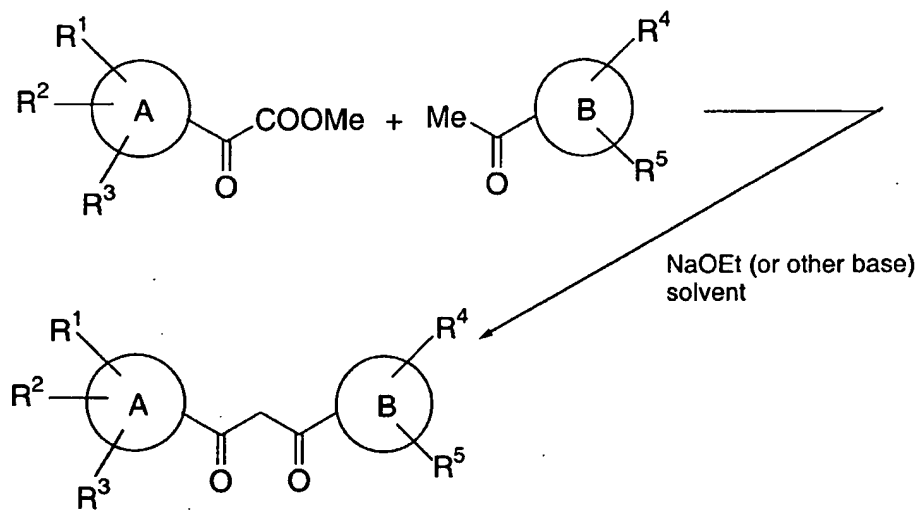
The compounds of the present invention can be readily prepared according to the following reaction schemes and examples, or modifications thereof, using readily available starting materials, reagents and conventional synthesis  
25 procedures. In these reactions, it is also possible to make use of variants which are themselves known to those of ordinary skill in this art, but are not mentioned in greater detail. Furthermore, other methods for preparing compounds of the invention will be readily apparent to the person of ordinary skill in the art in light of the following reaction schemes and examples. Unless otherwise indicated, all variables  
30 are as defined above.

Compounds of the present invention can be prepared via the methods set forth in Schemes 1 - 3 as follows:

SCHEME 1

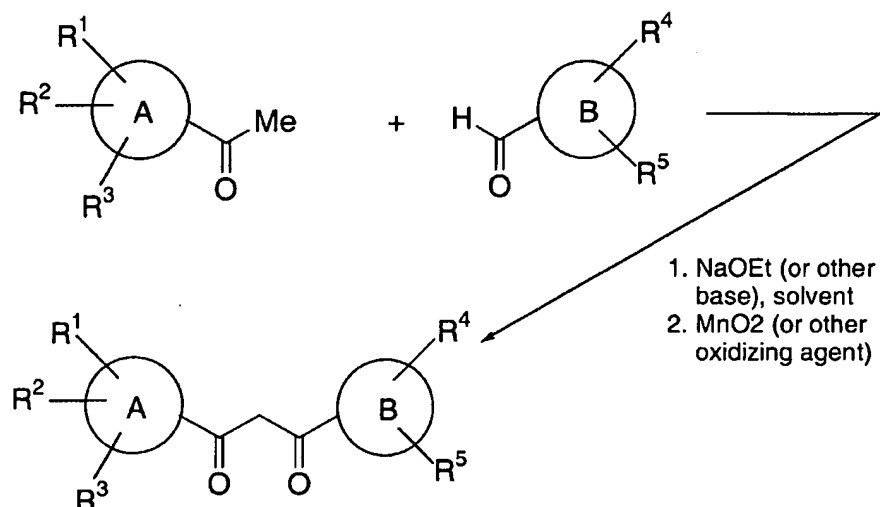


5 SCHEME 2



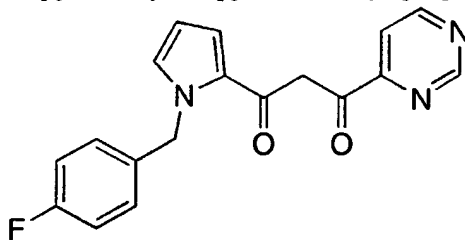


## SCHEME 3



- 5                    The following examples serve only to illustrate the invention and its practice. The examples are not to be construed as limitations on the scope or spirit of the invention.

## EXAMPLE 1

10    1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-pyrimidin-4-yl-propan-1,3-dione (1C)1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone (1B)

- 15                    A solution of 2-acetyl pyrrole (**1A**) (1.09g, 0.01 mole) in 20 mL of DMF was treated with sodium hydride (0.48g 60 % dispersion in oil, 0.012 mole) followed by 4-fluorobenzyl bromide (1.73g, 0.012 mole) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The solution was poured into 300 mL saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and extracted with EtOAc three times, the combined organic layers were washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to give a clear yellow oil that was taken on
- 20                    to the next step without further purification.

R<sub>f</sub>=0.58 (20% EtOAc/Hexanes)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.1 (m, 2H), 7.0 (m, 3H), 6.9 (m, 1H), 6.2 (m, 1H), 5.52 (s, 2H), 2.4 (s, 3H).

5 1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-pyrimidin-4-yl-propan-1,3-dione (1C)

To an oven dried 50 mL three necked round bottomed flask with a stirring bar, septum, argon inlet and thermometer was added THF (5 mL) and diisopropylamine (1.5 mmol, 0.21 mL). This solution was cooled to -78°C and n-butyllithium (1.5 mmol, 0.6 mL of a 1.5 M solution in hexane) was added. To this well stirred solution was added a solution of 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone (1.0 mmol, 0.217 g) in THF (5 mL), maintaining the temperature <-65°C. This solution was aged 40 min then a solution of 6-carbomethoxypyrimidine (1.24 mmol, 0.172g) in THF (5 mL) was added dropwise. The cooling bath was removed and the mixture was warmed to ambient temperature overnight. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and brine. Drying (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtration and removal of the solvent *in vacuo* gave a solid. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 25% EtOAc in hexanes as eluant to give 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-pyrimidin-4-yl-propan-1,3-dione (1C) as a crystalline solid.

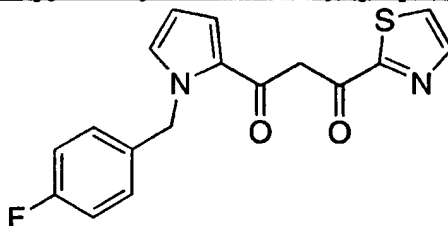
20 m.p.: 128-129°C

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.26(s, 1H), 8.90(d, *j* = 5Hz, 1H), 7.90(d, *j* = 5Hz, 1H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 7.11(m, 2H), 7.00(m, 3H), 6.30(m, 1H), 5.64 (s, 2H).

Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>14</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> C, 66.87; H, 4.36; N, 13.00.

25 Found: C, 66.53; H, 4.32; N, 12.99.

1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-thiazol-2-yl-propan-1,3-dione (1D)



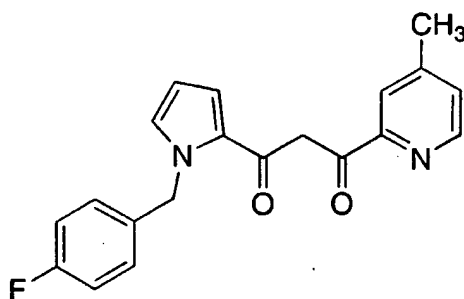
30

In a manner similar to that for **1C**, 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-thiazol-2-yl-propan-1,3-dione (**1D**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>13</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S      C, 62.18; H, 3.99; N, 8.53; S, 9.76.  
 5 Found:                                      C, 62.27; H, 3.96; N, 8.57; S, 9.84.

1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propan-1,3-dione (**1E**)

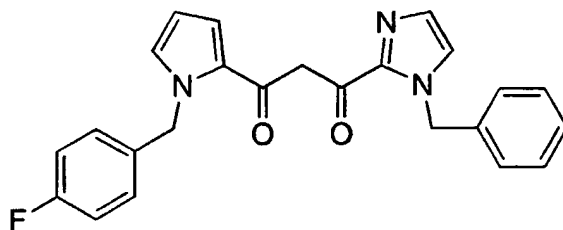
10



In a manner similar to that for **1C**, 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propan-1,3-dione (**1E**) was prepared.

15 Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>17</sub>FN<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>      C, 71.42; H, 5.09; N, 8.33.  
 Found:                                      C, 71.11; H, 5.16; N, 8.26.

1-(1-Benzyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)-3-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]propan-1,3-  
 20 dione (**1F**)



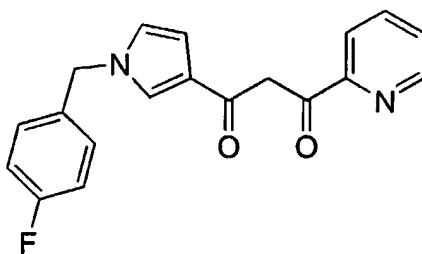
In a manner similar to that for **1C**, 1-(1-benzyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)-3-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]propan-1,3-dione (**1F**) was prepared.

25

Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{24}H_{20}FN_3O_2$  C, 71.81; H, 5.02; N, 10.47.  
 Found: C, 71.62; H, 5.13; N, 10.33.

5

1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-3-pyridin-2-ylpropan-1,3-dione (1G)

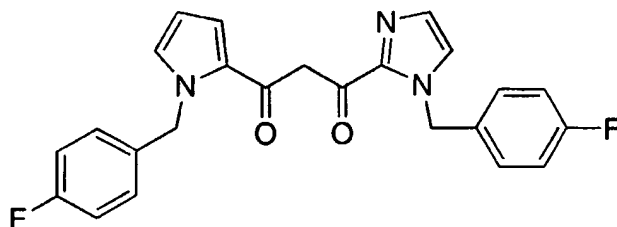


In a manner similar to that for **1C**, 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-3-pyridin-2-ylpropan-1,3-dione (**1G**) was prepared.

10

Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{19}H_{15}FN_2O_2$  C, 70.80; H, 4.69; N, 8.69.  
 Found: C, 70.70; H, 4.66; N, 8.62.

15 1-(1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-3-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]propan-1,3-dione (1H)



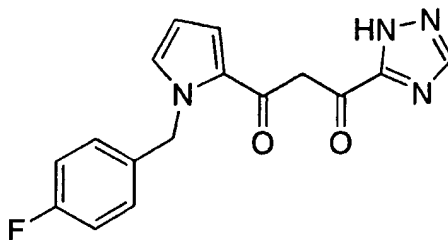
In a manner similar to that for **1C**, 1-(1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-3-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]propan-1,3-dione (**1H**) hydrochloride salt was prepared.

20

Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{24}H_{19}F_2N_3O_2 \cdot HCl$  C, 63.33; H, 4.42; N, 9.22.  
 Found: C, 63.13; H, 4.24; N, 9.03.

25

1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-(4H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl)propan-1,3-dione (1I)



In a manner similar to that for **1C**, 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-(4H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl)propan-1,3-dione (**1I**) was prepared.

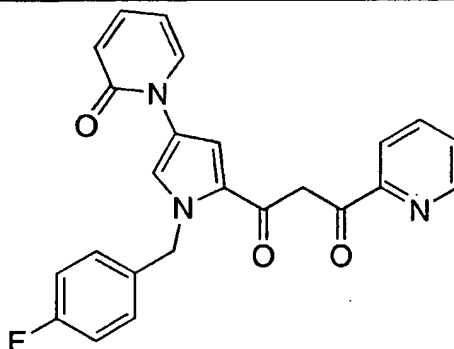
5

Anál. Calc'd for: C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>13</sub>FNO<sub>2</sub> .0.35TFA C, 56.65; H, 3.86; N, 15.83.

Found: C, 56.71; H, 3.82; N, 15.71.

## EXAMPLE 2

10 1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-pyridin-2-ylpropan-1,3-dione (**2C**)



### 1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1H-(4-iodopyrrol)-2-yl]ethanone (2A)

15

To a 200 mL round bottomed flask with a stirring bar and an argon inlet was added of 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]ethanone (1.00g, 4.60 mmol) and dry acetone (55 mL). This solution was cooled to -78°C and N-iodosuccinimide (1.24g, 5.52 mmol) was added in one portion. The cooling bath was allowed to expire and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature 72h. The acetone was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc. This solution was washed with water (2X), 15% aqueous NaHSO<sub>3</sub> solution and brine. Drying (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtration and removal of the solvent *in vacuo* gave a brown oil. This material was chromatographed

20

on silica gel using 10% EtOAc in hexanes as eluant to give 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-(4-iodopyrrol)-2-yl]ethanone as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 6.95-7.12 (m, 6H), 5.45 (s, 2H), 2.39 (s, 3H).

5

1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1H-(4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)pyrrol)-2-yl]ethanone (2B)

To a 100 mL round bottomed flask with a heavy duty stirring bar and an argon inlet was added a mixture of 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-(4-iodopyrrol)-2-yl]ethanone (1.03g, 3.00 mmol), 2-hydroxypyridine (2.85g, 30 mmol), copper powder (0.189g, 3.00 mmol) and powdered potassium carbonate (0.829g, 6.00 mmol). This well stirred mixture was heated in a 200°C oil bath for 4h. The cooled mixture was diluted with EtOAc and filtered. The filtrate was transferred to a separatory funnel and washed with saturated aqueous sodium potassium tartrate solution, water and brine. Drying (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtration and removal of the solvent *in vacuo* gave an oil.

15 This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 90% EtOAc in hexanes as eluate to give 0.225g of 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-(4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)pyrrol)-2-yl]ethanone as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.46(m, 2H), 7.34(m, 1H), 7.20 (m, 2H), 7.19 (d, j = 5Hz, 1H), 6.99(t, j = 8.5 Hz, 2H), 6.62(dd, j = 1,9 Hz, 1H), 6.25 (dt, j = 1,6 Hz, 1H), 5.55(s, 2H), 2.44(s, 3H).

20

1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-pyridin-2-ylpropan-1,3-dione (2C)

25

To a 50 mL round bottomed flask with a stirring bar, reflux condenser and an argon inlet was added 1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-(4-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-yl)pyrrol)-2-yl]ethanone (0.225g, 0.73 mmol), dry THF (5 mL), ethyl picolinate (0.195 mL, 1.45 mmol), and sodium hydride (0.067g of a 60%w/w oil suspension, 1.00 mmol). This well stirred mixture was heated at 50°C for 1h. The reaction was quenched with aqueous NH<sub>4</sub>Cl and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc extract was washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using EtOAc as eluant. The product was then crystallized from diethyl ether.

30 m.p.: 157-158°C.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.65(br d, j = 4Hz, 1H), 8.02(d, j = 8Hz, 1H), 7.81 (m, 1H), 7.65(d, j = 2Hz, 1H), 7.54(dd, j = 2,7 Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.40(m, 2H), 7.16-7.29(m, 5H), 7.00(t, j = 10Hz, 2H), 6.64(br d, j = 9Hz, 1H), 6.25(dt, j = 1,9Hz, 1H), 5.68(s, 2H), 5.54(s, 1H), 4.66(s, 1H).

5

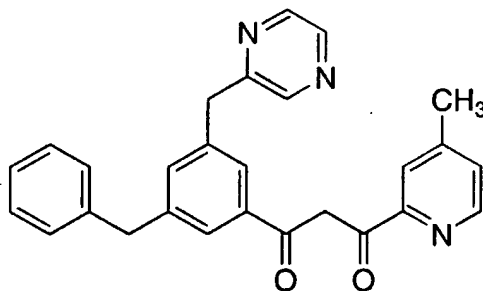
Anal. Calc'd for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>18</sub>FN<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>: C, 68.74; H, 4.43; N, 10.02

Found: C, 68.73; H, 4.34; N, 10.02.

10

### EXAMPLE 3

1-(3-Benzyl-5-pyrazin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione  
(3I)



#### 15 1-Benzyl-3,5-dibromobenzene (3B)

To a cold (-78 C) solution of 1,3,5-tribromobenzene (30 g) in diethyl ether (500 mL), a solution of n-BuLi in hexanes (2.5 M, 38.1 mL) was added. The resultant mixture was stirred at -78 C for 1 h and was treated with benzaldehyde (10.2 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up slowly to 0 C. and was stirred at  
20 that temperature for 1.5 hr. The product mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and partitioned with aq. HCl (1M, 95 mL). The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The resultant (3,5-dibromophenyl)phenylmethanol was taken on to the next step without further purification.

25

To a cold (0 C) solution of (3,5-dibromophenyl)phenylmethanol (32.5 g) and triethylsilane (27.7 g) in dichloromethane (500 mL), boron trifluoride diethyl etherate (30 mL) was added dropwise over a period of 45 min. The resultant mixture was stirred at 0 C for 1 hr, and at room temperature overnight. The product mixture was diluted with dichloromethane, and neutralized with saturated aq. sodium

bicarbonate. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluted with hexane. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the title dibromide.

5

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.50 (br s, 1H), 7.40 – 7.10 (m, 7H), 3.91 (s, 2H).

(3-Benzyl-5-bromophenyl) pyrazin-2-yl ketone (3C)

To a cold (-78 C) solution of 1-benzyl-3,5-dibromobenzene (1.5 g) in diethyl ether (20 mL), a solution of n-BuLi in hexanes (2.5 M, 2 mL) was added. The resultant mixture was stirred at -78 C for 1 h and was treated with a solution of N-methoxy-N-methylpyrazinecarboxamide (0.84 g) in diethyl ether (5 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up slowly to room temperature and was stirred at that temperature overnight. The product mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and partitioned with aq. HCl. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the title pyrazine.

20

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  9.24 (br s, 1H), 8.79 (br s, 1H), 8.66 (br s, 1H), 8.07 (br s, 1H), 7.86 (br s, 1H), 7.57 (br s, 1H), 7.34-7.18 (m, 5H), 4.03 (s, 2H).

25 3-Benzyl-5-pyrazin-2-ylmethyl-1-bromobenzene (3D)

A mixture of (3-benzyl-5-bromophenyl) pyrazin-2-yl ketone (0.97 g) and anhydrous hydrazine (2 mL) in ethylene glycol (6 mL) was heated at 110 C for 4 hr. Excess hydrazine was removed under reduced pressure. The residue ethylene glycol solution was treated with powdered solid KOH (0.4 g) and heated at 160 C under an atmosphere of argon for 4 h. The product mixture was partitioned between benzene and water. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 20-30% ethyl acetate in hexane gradient. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the title bromide.

35



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.51 (br s, 1H), 8.43 (br s, 1H), 7.31 – 7.14 (m, 8 H), 7.03 (br s, 1H), 4.09 (s, 2H), 3.91 (s, 2H).

5    3-Benzyl-5-pyrazin-2-ylmethylacetophenone (3E)

To a mixture of 3-benzyl-5-pyrazin-2-ylmethyl-1-bromobenzene (0.77 g), thallium acetate (0.66 g), 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane (0.263 g) and triethylamine (1.27 mL) in DMF (5 mL) in a pressure tube, purged with argon for a period of 10 minutes, palladium acetate (128 mg) and n-butyl vinyl ether (1.5 mL) was added. The reaction tube was sealed and stirred at 100 C overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through a bed of Celite, and the filtrate concentrated under vacuum. The residue was dissolved in THF (5 mL) and treated with aq. HCl (3M, 4 mL). The resultant mixture was stirred at rt for 3 hr., diluted with ethyl acetate, basified with aq. sodium bicarbonate. The organic extract was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 50% ethyl acetate in hexane. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the title ketone.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.50 (br s, 1H), 8.46 (br s, 1H), 8.43 (br s, 1H), 7.70 (br s, 1H), 7.66 (br s, 1H), 7.31 – 7.15 (m, 6 H), 4.18 (s, 2H), 4.01 (s, 2H), 2.54 (s, 3H).

2-Cyano-4-methylpyridine (3G)

To a cold (0 C) solution of 4-methyl-pyridine-1-oxide (**3F**) (10 g; commercially available) and trimethylsilyl cyanide (14.7 mL) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (150 mL) under an atmosphere of argon, N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl chloride (10.6 mL) was added dropwise with the temperature of the reaction maintained below 3 C. After the addition was complete, the resultant mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and was stirred at room temperature overnight. The product mixture was treated with a 10% solution of K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (300 mL) and was stirred for 15 minutes. The aqueous layer was separated and extracted three times with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluted with 30% EtOAc in hexanes. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided 2-cyano-4-methylpyridine (**3G**) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.58 (d, 1H), 7.5 (s, 1H), 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.25 (s, 1H), 2.4 (s, 3H).

Methyl 4-methylpyridine-2-carboxylate (3H)

5                   A cold (0 C) solution of 2-cyano-4-methylpyridine (3G) (7.2 g, 0.061 mol) and water (1.11 mL, 0.061 mol) in MeOH (150 mL) was saturated with HCl gas. The resultant mixture was refluxed under an atmosphere of argon for 3 hr. The reaction mixture was concentrated under vacuum, and the residue partitioned between saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic extracts were combined, dried  
10 over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluted with 5% Et<sub>2</sub>O/CHCl<sub>3</sub>. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions gave methyl 4-methylpyridine-2-carboxylate (3H) as a clear oil.

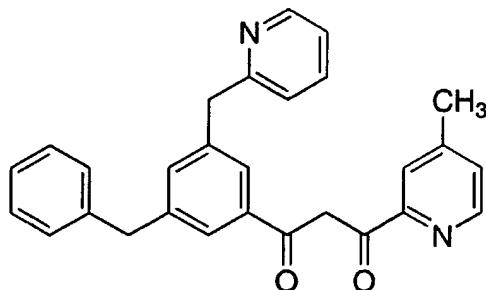
15                   <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.6 (d, 1H), 8.0(s, 1H), 7.3(m, 1H), 4.0 (s, 3H), 2.43(s, 3H).

1-(3-Benzyl-5-pyrazin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (3I)

20                   To a cold (-78 C) solution of 3-benzyl-5-(5-methylpyrazin-2-yl)methylacetophenone (0.3 g) in THF (10 mL), a solution of n-BuLi in hexanes (2.5 M, 0.48 mL) was added. The resultant mixture was stirred at -78 C for 45 minutes and was treated with a solution of methyl 4-methylpyridine-2-carboxylate (3H) (0.22 g) in THF (4 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up slowly to room  
25 temp in 2 hours. The product mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and partitioned with aq. HCl. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the title dione.

30                   <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.56 (br s, 1H), 8.51 (br s, 1H), 8.47 (br s, 1H), 8.43 (br s, 1H), 7.99 (br s, 1H), 7.83 (br s, 1H), 7.81 (br s, 1H), 7.49 (br s, 1H), 7.31 – 7.16 (m, 7 H), 4.20 (s, 2H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H).

1-(3-Benzyl-5-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione  
(3J)

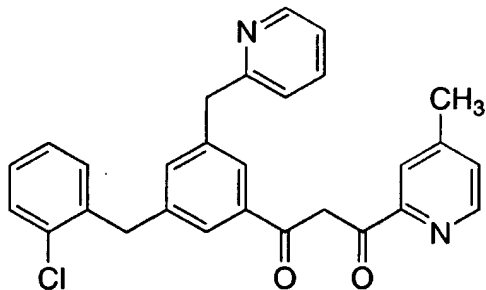


5

In a manner similar to that for 3I, 1-(3-Benzyl-5-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (3J) was prepared.

	Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{24}N_2O_2$	C, 79.98; H, 5.75; N, 6.66.
10	Found:	C, 79.78; H, 5.85; N, 6.38.

3-[3-(2-Chlorobenzyl)-5-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl]-1-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (3K)

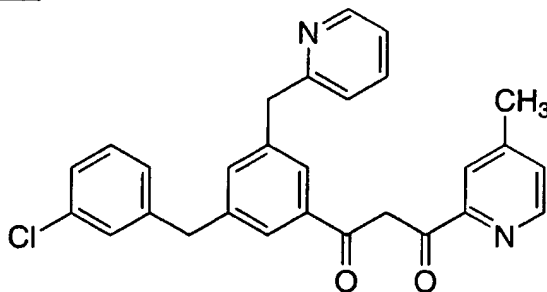


15

In a manner similar to that for 3I, 3-[3-(2-Chlorobenzyl)-5-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl]-1-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (3K) was prepared.

	Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{23}ClN_2O_2$	C, 73.92; H, 5.10; N, 6.16.
20	Found:	C, 74.05; H, 5.19; N, 6.19.

3-[3-(3-Chlorobenzyl)-5-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl]-1-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (3L)



- 5 In a manner similar to that for 3I, 3-[3-(3-Chlorobenzyl)-5-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl]-1-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (3L) was prepared.

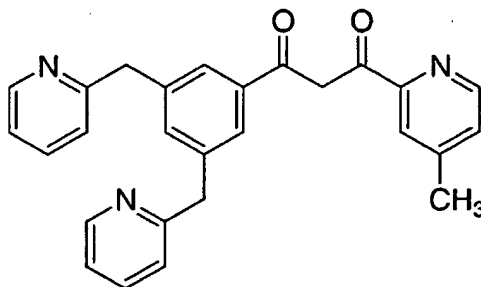
Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{28}H_{23}ClN_2O_2 \cdot 1.05 \text{ TFA} \text{ \& } 0.05 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$

C, 62.81; H, 4.23; N, 4.87.

10 Found:

C, 63.17; H, 4.56; N, 4.47.

1-(3,5-Bis-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (3M)



15

5-Bromoisophthalic acid

- 20 To a solution of dimethyl 5-bromoisophthalate (5.00 g, 18.3 mmol) in 150 mL of MeOH was added KOH (5.14 g, 91.5 mmol). The reaction was refluxed for 3 hours. The reaction was cooled and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The remaining residue was dissolved in 100 mL water and acidified with 35 mL of 3N HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed

with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to give 5-bromoisophthalic acid as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 13.44 (b, 2H), 8.41(m, 1H), 8.25(m, 2H).

5 5-Bromo-N,N'-dimethoxy-N,N'-dimethylisophthalamide

Oxalyl chloride (3.19 mL, 36.6 mmol) and DMF (one drop, catalyst) were added dropwise to a solution of 5-bromoisophthalic acid (4.48 g, 18.3 mmol) in anhydrous THF (150 mL). After stirring for 1 hour the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The crude yellow oil was dissolved in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (150 mL), *N,O*-

10 dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (1.96 g, 20.1 mmol) was added, and the reaction was chilled (0° C) as the triethylamine (5.07 mL, 36.6 mmol) was added dropwise. The ice bath was removed and the reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 2 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was partitioned between saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution and CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The organic extracts were  
15 combined, washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to give a brown oil. This material was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with 60% EtOAc in hexanes to give 5-bromo-N,N'-dimethoxy-N,N'-dimethylisophthalamide as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.94(s, 1H), 7.93(s, 2H), 3.57(s, 6H), 3.38 (s, 6H).

20

1-Bromo-3,5-bis(1-pyridin-2-yl-carbonyl)benzene

1,2-dibromoethane (2.34 mL, 27.2 mmol) and then 2-bromopyridine (2.59 mL, 27.2 mmol) were added slowly to Mg metal (1.32 g, 54.4 mmol) suspended in 75 mL of distilled THF in a dried 500 mL round bottom flask. After the  
25 Mg turnings were consumed, 5-bromo-N,N'-dimethoxy-N,N'-dimethylisophthalamide (1.50 g, 4.53 mmol) in 25 mL of distilled THF was added and the reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to give a brown oil. This  
30 material was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with 40% EtOAc in hexanes to give 1-bromo-3,5-bis(1-pyridin-2-yl-carbonyl)benzene as a yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.79(m, 1H), 8.74(m, 2H), 8.50(m, 2H), 8.12(m, 2H), 7.93(m, 2H), 7.53(m, 2H).

35 1-Bromo-3,5-bis(2-pyridinylmethyl)benzene

A mixture of 1-bromo-3,5-bis(1-pyridin-2-yl-carbonyl)benzene (0.65 g, 1.77 mmol) in 4.75 mL ethylene glycol and 2.75 mL hydrazine was heated (110 °C) for 6 hours in dried glassware under argon. Powdered KOH (275 mg, 4.91 mmol) was added to the now homogeneous reaction and the reaction was heated (160 °C) for 5 45 minutes, stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched with water, the pH of the solution was adjusted to 7 using 1N HCl, and the solution was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to give a yellow oil. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 80% EtOAc in hexanes as the elutant to give 1-bromo-3,5-bis(2-  
10 pyridinylmethyl)benzene as a white solid.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.5(m, 2H), 7.58(m, 2H), 7.25(m, 2H), 7.11(m, 4H), 7.08(s, 1H), 4.08(s, 4H).

1-(3,5-Bis-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl)ethanone

15 A mixture of 1-bromo-3,5-bis(2-pyridinylmethyl)benzene (430 mg, 1.27 mmol), triethylamine (353 TL, 2.54 mmol), n-butyl vinyl ether (819 µl, 6.34 mmol), thallium acetate (367 mg, 1.39 mmol), 1,3-bisdiphenylphosphinopropane (131 mg, 0.32 mmol), and palladium acetate (57 mg, 0.25 mmol) in DMF (3 mL) in a seal tube was purged with argon for 15 minutes. The tube was capped and the mixture  
20 was heated with stirring at 100 °C for 48 hours. After cooling to room temperature the mixture was filtered through Celite and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was treated with a mixture of THF (10 mL) and a HCl (3 mL, 1M). After 1 hour, the reaction was diluted with saturated aq NH<sub>4</sub>Cl and EtOAc. The organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to give a brownish  
25 oil. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 5% MeOH in EtOAc as the elutant to give 1-(3,5-bis-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl)ethanone as a yellow oil.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.55(m, 2H), 7.71(m, 2H), 7.59(m, 2H), 7.41(s, 1H), 7.12(m, 4H), 4.18(s, 4H), 2.54(s, 3H).

30 1-(3,5-Bis-pyridin-2-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione  
(3M)

A solution of 1-(3,5-bis-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl)ethanone (140 mg, 0.46 mmol), 5-methyl 4-methylpyridine-2-carboxylate (154 mg, 1.02 mmol), and sodium methoxide (55 mg, 1.02 mmol) in THF (1 mL) was stirred at room temp. for  
35 1.5 hours. The reaction was quenched with water, the pH of the solution was adjusted

to 4 using 1N HCl, and the solution was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The combined organic extracts were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to give a yellow solid.

This material was purified by reverse phase HPLC. Collection and lyophilization of appropriate fractions provided 1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-  
5 pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**3M**) as bis TFA salt.

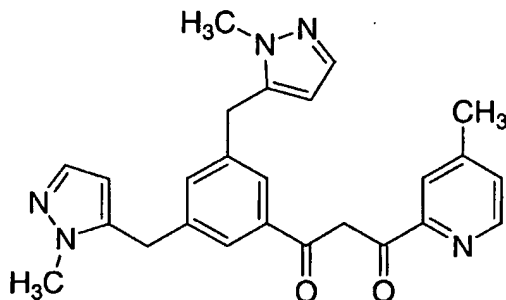
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.87(m, 2H), 8.62(m, 1H), 8.13(m, 2H), 8.02(s, 1H), 7.95(m, 2H), 7.60(m, 4H), 7.53(m, 2H), 7.32(m, 1H), 4.48(s, 4H), 2.48 (s, 3H).

Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> · 2TFA 0.10 Et<sub>2</sub>O 0.85 H<sub>2</sub>O

C, 56.10; H, 4.03; N, 6.25.

10 Found: C, 56.10; H, 3.98; N, 6.10.

1-[3,5-Bis-(2-methyl-2H-pyrazol-3-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**3N**)



3,5-Bis-(2-methyl-2H-pyrazol-3-ylmethyl)-1-bromobenzene

To a cold (-78 °C) solution of N-methylpyrazole (0.31 g) in anhydrous THF (10 mL), a solution of n-BuLi in hexanes (2.5 M, 1.5 mL) was added. The  
20 resultant mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 3 h and was treated with a solution of 1-bromo-3,5-bis-(N-methoxy-N-methyl)carboxyamidobenzene (0.50 g) in THF (5 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up slowly to room temperature and was stirred at that temperature overnight. The product mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and partitioned with aq. HCl. The organic extract was washed with brine,  
25 dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 50% ethyl acetate

in hexane. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the title bispyrazole.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.25 (s, 1H), 8.22 (br s, 2H), 7.55 (br s, 2 H), 6.68 (br s, 2 H), 4.24 (s, 6H).

5

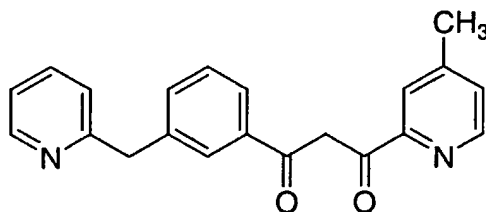
In a manner similar to that for **3I**, substituting **3C** with 3,5-bis-(2-methyl-2H-pyrazol-3-ylmethyl)-1-bromobenzene, 1-[3,5-bis-(2-methyl-2H-pyrazol-3-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**3N**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for  $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_5\text{O}_2 \cdot 1.5 \text{ TFA}$

10 C, 56.19; H, 4.46; N, 11.70.

Found: C, 56.47; H, 4.42; N, 11.63.

1-(3-Pyridin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**3O**)



15

3-Bromophenyl pyridin-2-yl ketone

To a cold ( $-78^\circ\text{C}$ ) solution of 1,3-dibromobenzene (0.75 mL) in diethyl ether (25 mL), a solution of *n*-BuLi in hexanes (2.5 M, 2.6 mL) was added.

20 The resultant mixture was stirred at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  for 1 h and was treated with a solution of *N*-methoxy-*N*-methylpyridine-2-carboxamide (1.07 g) in ether (4 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up slowly to room temp. and was stirred at that temp. overnight. The product mixture was diluted with ether and partitioned with aq. HCl. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered,  
25 and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the title ketone.

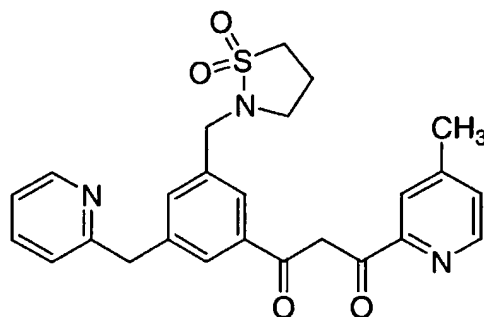
$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.73 (br d, 1H), 8.23 (br s, 1H), 8.07 (d, 1H), 8.02 (d, 1H), 7.92 (td, 1H), 7.72 (br d, 1H), 7.52 (m, 1H), 7.37 (t, 1H).



In a manner similar to that for **3I**, substituting **3C** with 3-bromophenyl pyridin-2-yl ketone, 1-(3-pyridin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**3O**) was prepared.

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.89 (d, 1H), 8.68 (d, 1H), 8.14 (m, 1H), 8.05-8.06 (m, 3H), 7.64 (t, 1H), 7.48-7.57 (m, 4H), 7.36 (d, 1H), 4.54 (s, 2H), 2.51 (s, 3H).

- 10 1-[3-(1,1-Dioxoisothiazolin-2-ylmethyl)-5-(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**3P**)



*tert*-Butyldimethylsilyl 3,5-dibromobenzyl ether

- 15 A mixture of 3,5-dibromobenzyl alcohol (9.77 g, 36.74 mmol), *tert*-butyldimethylchlorosilane (6.80 g, 45.1 mmol) and imidazole (6.08 g, 89.3 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) was stirred under argon over night. The reaction mixture was diluted with ether, washed with water three times, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated under vacuum to provide the title compound.

- 20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.39 (s, 2H), 4.62 (s, 2H), 0.95 (s, 9H), 0.05 (s, 6H).

(Pyridin-2-yl) 1-[3-bromo-5-(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxymethyl)phenyl] ketone

In a manner similar to that for the preparation of **3C** substituting with *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl 3,5-dibromobenzyl ether, the title compound was prepared.

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.64 (d, 1H), 7.96-8.22 (m, 2H), 7.82-7.88 (m, 2H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.41-7.44 (m, 1H), 4.72 (s, 2H), 0.85 (s, 9H), 0.05 (s, 6 H).

3-Bromo-5-(pyridin-2-yl-methyl)benzyl alcohol

In a manner similar to that for the preparation of **3D** substituting with (pyridin-2-yl) 1-[3-bromo-5-(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxymethyl)phenyl] ketone, the title compound was prepared.

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.53 (d, 1H), 7.61 (m, 1H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.32 (s, 1H), 7.18 (s, 1H), 7.12-7.16 (m, 2H), 4.62 (s, 2H), 4.12 (s, 2H).

1-[3-Hydroxymethyl-5-(pyridin-2-yl-methyl)phenyl]ethanone

- 10 In a manner similar to that for the preparation of **3E** substituting with 3-bromo-5-(pyridin-2-yl-methyl)benzyl alcohol, the title compound was prepared.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.53 (d, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.61 (m, 1H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.12-7.16 (m, 2H), 4.72 (s, 2H), 4.20 (s, 2H), 2.60 (s, 3H).

1-[3-(1,1-Dioxo-isothiazolin-2-ylmethyl)-5-(pyridin-2-yl-methyl)phenyl]ethanone

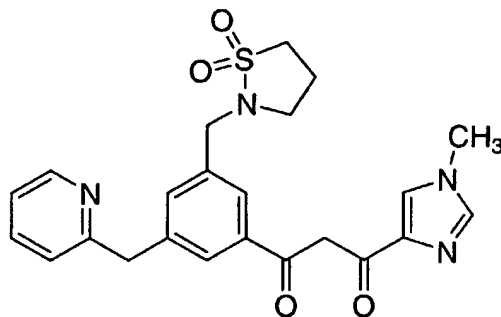
- 15 A mixture of 1-[3-hydroxymethyl-5-(pyridin-2-yl-methyl)-phenyl] ethanone (750 mg, 3.11 mmol), methanesulfonyl chloride (0.36 mL, 4.65 mmol) and triethylamine (0.78 mL, 5.60 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was stirred under argon for 30 min. The solvent was removed and the residue was coevaporated with toluene, and dissolved in 10 mL DMF. The solution was added to a mixture prepared  
20 separately by addition of sodium hydride (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 785 mg, 19.6 mmol) to a solution of 3-chloropropanesulfonamide (985 mg, 6.25 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) at 0 °C and stirred at that temp for 2h. The resultant mixture was stirred rt for another 3 h. and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was treated with saturated aqueous NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with brine,  
25 dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated. The resultant residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with hexanes/ethyl acetate to give title ketone  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.54-8.58 (m, 1H), 7.78-7.81 (m, 2H), 7.61 (m, 1H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.12-7.16 (m, 2H), 4.22 (s, 2H), 4.20 (s, 2H), 3.20 (t, 2H), 3.12 (t, 2H),  
30 2.60 (s, 3H), 2.32 (m, 2H).

1-[3-(1,1-Dioxoisothiazolin-2-ylmethyl)-5-(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**3P**)

In a manner similar to that for the preparation of **3M** substituting with 1-[3-(1,1-dioxo-isothiazolin-2-ylmethyl)-5-(pyridin-2-yl-methyl)phenyl]ethanone, the title compound was prepared.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.56-7.59 (m, 2H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.60 (t, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.48 (br s, 1H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.12-7.16 (m, 2H), 4.22 (s, 2H), 4.20 (s, 2H), 3.22 (t, 2H), 3.12 (t, 2H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.32 (m, 2H).

1-[3-(1,1-Dioxoisothiazolin-2-ylmethyl)-5-(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**3Q**)



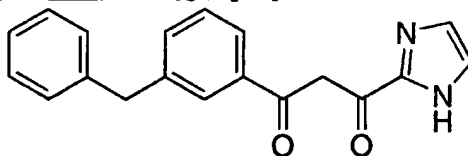
In a manner similar to that for the preparation of **3P**, substituting with methyl 1-methylimidazol-4-carboxylate, the title compound (**3Q**) was prepared.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.56 (d, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.60 (t, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.12-7.16 (m, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.22 (s, 2H), 4.20 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.20 (t, 2H), 3.12 (t, 2H), 2.32 (m, 2H).

20

## EXAMPLE 4

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione TFA salt (**4E**)



1-Trityl-1-H-imidazole-2-carboxaldehyde (**4A**)

A suspension of 2-imidazole carboxaldehyde (7.3g, 0.076 mole, Aldrich) in 76 mL of degassed DMF was treated with triethylamine (9.2g, 12.7 mL, 0.091 mole) followed by trityl bromide (27g, 0.084 mole) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The light purple suspension was poured into 800 mL H<sub>2</sub>O and  
5 extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> three times, the combined organic layers were washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to give solids that were triturated with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/petroleum ether to give 1-Trityl-1-*H*-imidazole-2-carboxaldehyde (**4A**) as a light yellow solid.

10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.2 (s, 1H), 7.3 (m, 9H overlaps CHCl<sub>3</sub>), 7.22 (s, 1H), 7.1 (m, 6H), 7.0 (s, 1H).

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)ethanone (4B)

Step 1: (3-Bromophenyl)phenylmethanol

15 To an oven dried 500 ml 3-neck flask fitted with temperature probe, magnetic stir bar, and argon inlet was added a solution of 2.5M n-butyl lithium in hexanes (20.8 ml, 0.052 mole) chilled to -78°C then diluted with diethyl ether (90 ml). To this was added dropwise by syringe over 30 minutes 1,3-dibromobenzene (11.80 g, 6.043 ml, 0.05 mole; activated basic alumina pretreatment) keeping the  
20 internal temperature between -74°C and -78°C. The reaction was aged at -78°C for 2.5h before adding neat benzaldehyde (5.52 g, 5.29 ml, 0.052 mole) over 15 minutes then allowing the reaction mixture to slowly warm to room temperature as the bath discharged overnight. The reaction was quenched with 20 mL H<sub>2</sub>O then acidified with 5.4 ml conc. HCl and extracted with EtOAc three times. The combined organic  
25 layers were washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, brine and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated in vacuo to give a clear yellow oil (3-bromophenyl)phenylmethanol which crystallized to afford a white solid after washing with pet ether. R<sub>f</sub>=0.14 (10% EtOAc/Hexanes). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.36-7.40 (m, 3H), 7.32-7.35 (m, 2H), 7.25-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.19 (m, 1H), 5.79 (s, 1H), 2.25 (s, 1H).

30

Step 2: (3-Benzyl)phenyl bromide

A solution of (3-bromophenyl)ethanone (4.10 g, 0.0156 mole) and triethylsilane (2.72 g, 3.71 ml, 0.0234 mole) in methylene chloride (40 ml) was chilled to 0°C under argon with stirring followed by addition of neat boron trifluoride  
35 etherate (3.32 g, 2.96 ml, 23.4 mmol). The reaction stirred at room temperature

overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into 160 ml saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and extracted with EtOAc three times, the combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to afford colorless oil.

Chromatographic purification using 5% EtOAc/hexanes afforded pure (3-benzyl)phenyl bromide; R<sub>f</sub>=0.44 (5% EtOAc/Hexanes) <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.27-7.33 (m, 4H), 7.09-7.23 (m, 5H), 3.93 (s, 2H).

Step 3: 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)ethanone (**4B**)

To an oven-dried 100 ml 3-neck flask fitted with temperature probe, magnetic stir bar, and argon inlet was added 1.10 g of (3-benzyl)phenyl bromide in 26 ml THF and cooled to -78°C. Following dropwise addition of 1.6 M n-butyl lithium in hexanes (4.90 ml, 49 mmol) over 15 minutes, the reaction was stirred for 1h at -78°C before adding neat N-methoxy-N-methylacetamide (551 mg, 53.4 mmol) over 20 minutes. The reaction mixture warmed slowly to room temperature as the bath discharged overnight. The reaction was quenched with 60 ml 10% KHSO<sub>4</sub> and extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O three times. The combined organic layers were washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, brine and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated in vacuo to give a clear yellow oil. Chromatographic purification using EtOAc/hexanes afforded pure **4B**. R<sub>f</sub>=0.10 (5% EtOAc/hexanes); 0.40 (30 acetone, 70 hexane, 1.5 HOAc); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.80 (m, 2H), 7.39 (m, 2H), 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.19 (m, 3H), 4.05 (s, 2H), 2.6 (s, 3H).

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-hydroxy-3-(1-trityl-1-H-imidazol-2-yl)propane-1-one (**4C**)

To an oven dried 100 mL three necked round bottomed flask with a stirring bar, septum, argon inlet and thermometer was added THF (15 mL) and **4B** (1-(3-benzylphenyl)ethanone (0.5g, 0.0024 mole). The reaction was cooled to -78°C and treated with lithiodiisopropylamine (0.0029 mole, Aldrich) for 30 minutes. To this well stirred solution was added a solution of **4A** (0.88g, 0.0026 mole,) in THF (10mL) dropwise over 12 minutes, maintaining the temperature <-65°C. This solution was aged 15 min then quenched at -78°C with a solution of NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and the layers separated. The aqueous layer was extracted further with EtOAc and the organic layers were combined and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and brine. Drying (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtration and removal of the

solvent *in vacuo* gave 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-hydroxy-3-(1-trityl-1-*H*-imidazol-2-yl)propane-1-one (**4C**).

R<sub>f</sub>=0.09 (50% EtOAc/Hexanes)

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.5(s, 1H), 7.28(m, 15H), 7.19(m, 15H), 7.02 (m, 1H), 6.9(s, 1H), 4.8(d, *j*=10 Hz, 1H), 3.98 (s, 2H), 3.25(dd, *j*= 10, 18 Hz, 1H), 3.1 (bs, 1H), 1.55(dd, *j*=10, 18 Hz, 1H).

10 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-hydroxy-3-(1-*H*-imidazol-2-yl)propane-1-one (**4D**)

To an oven dried 100 mL three necked round bottomed flask with a stirring bar, septum, argon inlet and thermometer was added **4C** (0.2g, 0.0018 mole) and trifluoroacetic acid (2 mL). To this well stirred solution was added EtSiH (0.078 mL, 0.0008 mole), and a white solid precipitated. After 1 hr the volatile components were removed in *vacuo* and residue was then quenched at with a saturated solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and the layers separated. The aqueous layer was extracted further with EtOAc and the organic layers were combined and washed with brine. Drying (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtration and removal of the solvent *in vacuo* to gave crude product that was chromatographed on silica with 30% isopropylacetate/chloroform saturated with ammonia to give pure 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-hydroxy-3-(1-*H*-imidazol-2-yl)propane-1-one (**4D**).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.5 (bs, 1H), 7.85(m, 2H), 7.4-7.1(m, 7H), 7.02 (s, 2H), 5.4(dd, *j*= 3, 8 Hz, 1H), 4.01(s, 2H), 3.82 (dd, *j*= 3, 18 Hz, 1H), 3.48(dd, *j*= 8, 18 Hz, 1H).

25

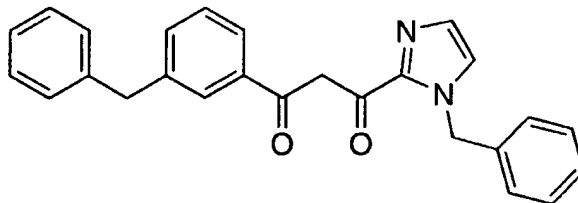
1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(1-*H*-imidazol-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**4E**)

To an oven dried 100 mL three necked round bottomed flask with a stirring bar, septum, argon inlet and thermometer was added **4D** (0.246g, 0.00085 mole) and CHCl<sub>3</sub> (7 mL). To this well stirred solution was added MnO<sub>2</sub> (1.05g, 0.012 mole). After 1 hr the reaction was filtered through celite and evaporated to dryness. The residue was purified by HPLC to give pure 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(1-*H*-imidazol-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**4E**) as the TFA salt.

Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> • TFA      C, 60.28; H, 4.10; N, 6.70.  
35 Found:    C, 60.27; H, 4.17; N, 6.65.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$  +  $d_6$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  7.9 (s, 2H), 7.3(m, 11H), 4.05(s,2H).

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(1-benzyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione TFA salt (4F)



5

1-Benzyl-1-*H*-imidazole-2-carbaldehyde

A suspension of 1-*H*-imidazole-2-carbaldehyde (2.35g, 0.025 mole) in 120 mL of  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  was treated with  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (4.0g, 0.029 mole) followed by benzyl bromide (3.7g, 0.022 mole) and stirred for three hr at  $40^\circ\text{C}$ . The solvent was removed  
10 in vacuo and the residue dissolved in  $\text{EtOAc}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The solution was washed with  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , pH 7 buffer, and brine, filtered and evaporated to give solids that were triturated with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ /petroleum ether to give 1-Benzyl-1-*H*-imidazole-2-carboxaldehyde as a light yellow solid.

15

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  9.8 (s, 1H), 7.4-7.3 (m, 4H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 7.15 (s, 1H), 5.5 (s, 2H).

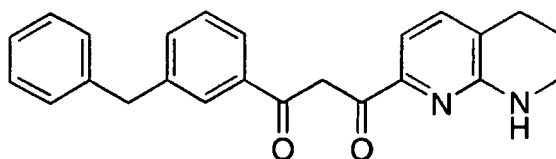
1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(1-benzyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione TFA salt (4F)

**4F** was prepared as described for **4E** except that 1-Benzyl-1-*H*-imidazole-2-carboxaldehyde (see above) was used in the aldol condensation step, and the  $\text{Et}_3\text{SiH}/\text{TFA}$  step was omitted.  
20

Anal. Calc'd for:  $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{22}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2 \cdot \text{TFA} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$  C, 65.09; H, 4.66; N, 5.42.

25 Found: C, 65.15; H, 4.67; N, 5.34.

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-[1,8]naphthyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (4G)



### 2-Dimethoxymethyl-[1,8]naphthyridine

A mixture containing 2-amino-3-formylpyridine (30 g, 0.245 mol) (prepared as described in J. Org. Chem., 1983, vol. 48, p. 3401), pyruvaldehyde dimethylacetal (87 g, 0.737 mol), and L-proline (7.0g, 0.062 mol) in MeOH (300 mL) was refluxed under argon for 16 h. The cooled solution was filtered, evaporated and the residue dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (500 mL) and washed with water and brine then dried and concentrated to a volume of ca. 100 mL. Hexane (300 mL) was added and the mixture was kept at 0°C for 3 h, then filtered affording 2-dimethoxymethyl-[1,8]naphthyridine as an off-white crystalline solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ, 9.14 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H); 8.26 (d, J = 8.7 Hz, 1H); 8.21 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.2 Hz, 1H); 7.8 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H); 7.5 (m, 1H); 5.48 (s, 1H); 3.53 (s, 6H).

### 2-Dimethoxymethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-[1,8]naphthyridine

A solution of 2-dimethoxymethyl-[1,8]naphthyridine (10 g, 0.049 mol) in ethanol (100 ml) was treated with 10% Pd on C (1.5 g) and the resulting mixture stirred under a H<sub>2</sub> filled balloon for 12.5 h. The catalyst was removed by filtration through celite and the solution concentrated to afford 2-dimethoxymethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-[1,8]naphthyridine as a yellow crystalline solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.18 (d, J = 7.12 Hz, 1H); 6.71 (d, J = 7.12 Hz, 1H); 5.18 (s, 1H); 4.96 (br, s, 1H); 3.43 (s, 6H); 3.4 (m, 2H); 2.65 (m, 2H); 1.91 (m, 2H).

### 5,6,7,8-Tetrahydro-[1,8]naphthyridine-2-carboxaldehyde

2-Dimethoxymethyl-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-[1,8]naphthyridine (10 g, 0.048 mol) was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (50 mL) and the resulting solution stirred under argon for 12.5 h. The TFA was removed at reduced pressure and the residue partitioned between sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The organic layer was dried, concentrated and passed through a 3 in. pad of silica gel (10% acetone/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) and



concentrated to afford 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-[1,8]naphthyridine-2-carboxaldehyde as a yellow crystalline solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  9.80 (s, 1H); 7.31 (d,  $J = 7.32$  Hz, 1H); 7.16 (d,  $J = 7.32$  Hz, 1H); 5.31 (br, s, 1H); 3.48 (m, 2H); 2.81 (m, 2H); 1.94 (m, 2H).

5

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-[1,8]naphthyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (4G)

In a manner similar to that for **4E**, 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-[1,8]naphthyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**4G**) was prepared, using 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-[1,8]naphthyridine-2-carbaldehyde.

10

Anal. Calc'd for:  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{16}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2$  1.05 • TFA • 0.4 Dioxane

C, 63.32; H, 5.04; N, 5.33.

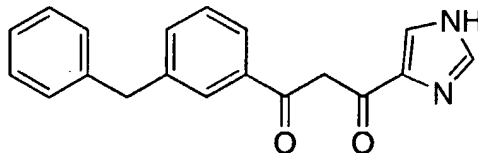
Found:

C, 63.49; H, 4.64; N, 4.96.

15

EXAMPLE 5

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(imidazole-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione (5D)



20

Methyl (1-N-triphenylmethyl)imidazole-4-carboxylate (5B)

To a suspension of methyl 4-imidazole carboxylate (0.5 g, 3.96 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) was added triethylamine (0.828 mL, 5.94 mmol) and triphenylmethyl bromide (1.54 g, 4.76 mmol) at 0°C under argon. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stirred for 5 h. The reaction was then quenched with water and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The resultant residue was purified by flash chromatograph on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate) to give **5B**.

30

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.58 (d, 1 H), 7.46 (d, 1 H), 7.33-7.38 (m, 9 H), 7.10-7.14 (m, 6 H), 3.87 (s, 3 H).

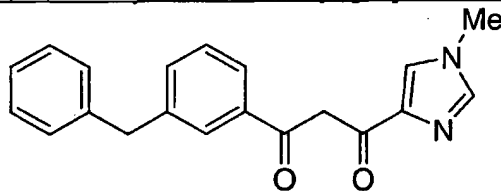
1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(1-N-triphenylmethyl-imidazole-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione (5C)

To a flask charged with potassium t-butoxide (0.133 g, 1.19 mmol) and p-xylene (2 mL) was added 1-(3-benzylphenyl) methyl ketone (4B) (0.1 g, 0.476 mmol) in p-xylene (2 mL) under argon and the reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 h. **5B** (0.21 g, 0.57 mmol) was then added. After all starting material was consumed, the reaction mixture was treated with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic extract was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was redissolved in small amount of chloroform and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and used for next reaction without further purification.

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(imidazole-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione (5D)

The crude **5C** in dichloromethane (1 mL) was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (0.5 mL) and titrated with triethylsilane (about 0.2 mL) until the orange-red color disappeared. The reaction mixture was then concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by reverse-phase HPLC and then recrystallized with dichloromethane/hexane to give **5D** as light yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.74 (s, 1 H), 8.35 (s, 1 H), 7.91 (s, 1 H), 7.86-7.90 (m, 1 H), 7.42-7.46 (m, 2 H), 7.16-7.30 (m, 5 H), 7.01 (s, 1 H), 4.06 (s, 2 H).

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(1-N-methyl-imidazole-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione (5E)Methyl (1-N-methyl)imidazole-4-carboxylate

A mixture of 4-iodo-1-methyl-1H-imidazole (500 mg, 2.40 mmol), trans-dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) (255 mg, 0.30 mmol) and triethylamine (3 mL) in methanol (30 mL) in a pressure vessel was purged with argon for 10 min. The vessel was then pressurized with carbon monoxide to 250 psi and heated at 100 °C for 2 days. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was filtered through Celite, and concentrated under vacuum. The resultant residue

was purified by flash chromatograph on silica gel (5% MeOH in CHCl<sub>3</sub>) to give title compound.

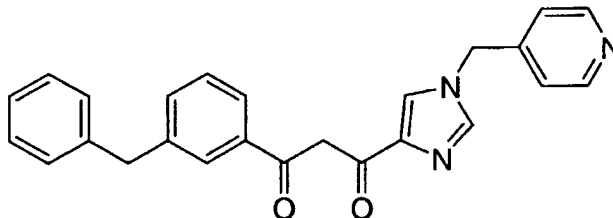
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.78 (s, 3H).

5 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(1-N-methylimidazole-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione (5E)

To a solution of 1-(3-benzylphenyl) methyl ketone (**4B**) (213 mg, 1.01 mmol) in dry THF (5 mL) under argon was added potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (0.5 M solution in toluene, 2.0 mL, 1.0 mmol) at 0 °C and stirred for 30 min. Methyl (1-N-methyl)imidazole-4-carboxylate was then added and the reaction mixture was  
10 stirred at 0 °C for 10 min then ambient temperature for 15 min. The reaction was quenched with 1N HCl to pH 8. The reaction mixture was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> three times. The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was triturated with ether/hexanes to give **5E**.

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.86-7.90 (m, 2H), 7.63 (d, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H), 7.25-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.18-7.22 (m, 3H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 3.77 (s, 3H).

20 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-[1-N-(pyridin-4-yl)methylimidazole-4-yl]propane-1,3-dione (5F)



Methyl (1-N-(pyridin-4-yl)methyl)imidazole-4-carboxylate

To a mixture of methyl 4-imidazolecarboxylate (500 mg, 3.96 mmol)  
25 and 4-picolyl chloride hydrochloride (743 mg, 4.53 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) sodium hydride (210 mg, 8.75 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was then heated at 60 °C for 3 h, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was partitioned between CHCl<sub>3</sub> and brine. The organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was dissolved in a mixture of ethyl acetate/ether and a  
30 white solid was obtained upon cooling to provide the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.64 (d, 2H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.03 (d, 2H), 5.18 (d, 2H), 3.90 (s, 3H).

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-[1-N-(pyridin-4-yl)methylimidazole-4-yl]propane-1,3-dione

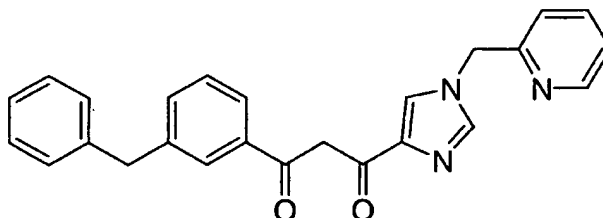
5 (5F)

To a solution of 1-(3-benzylphenyl) methyl ketone (**4B**) (313 mg, 1.49 mmol) and methyl [1-N-(pyridin-4-yl)methyl]imidazole-4-carboxylate (127 mg, 0.58 mmol) in dry THF (7 mL) under argon was added sodium methoxide (86 mg, 1.59 mmol) at 0 °C and stirred at ambient temperature. After 2h, the reaction mixture was  
10 neutralized to pH 7 with 1N HCl in ether. The mixture was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> three times. The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was recrystallized with ether/hexanes to give **5F** as a solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.63 (d, 2H), 7.84-7.90 (m, 2H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.25-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.18-7.22 (m, 3H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 7.06 (d, 2H), 5.21 (s, 2H),  
15 4.04 (s, 2H).

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-[1-N-(pyridin-2-yl)methylimidazole-4-yl]propane-1,3-dione

20 (5G)

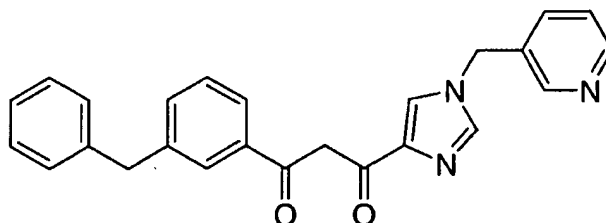


In a manner similar to that for **5F**, 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-[1-N-(pyridin-2-yl)methylimidazole-4-yl]propane-1,3-dione (**5G**) was prepared.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.62 (d, 1H), 7.83-7.90 (m, 3H), 7.67-7.75 (m, 3H),  
25 7.25-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.18-7.22 (m, 3H), 7.08-7.10 (m, 2H), 5.28 (s, 2H), 4.04 (s, 2H).

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-[1-N-(pyridin-3-yl)methylimidazole-4-yl]propane-1,3-dione

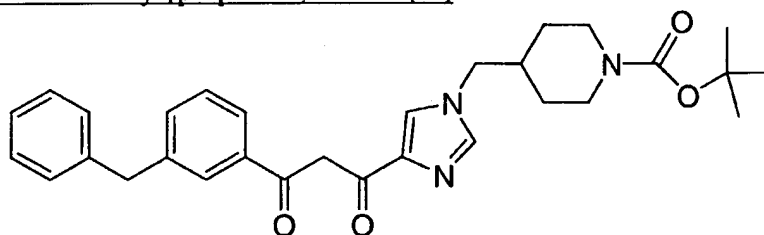
30 (5H)



In a manner similar to that for **5F**, 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-[1-N-(pyridin-3-yl)methylimidazole-4-yl]propane-1,3-dione (**5H**) was prepared.

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.57-8.66 (m, 2H), 7.83-7.90 (m, 2H), 7.60-7.65 (m, 2H), 7.47-7.51 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.40 (m, 5H), 7.18-7.22 (m, 3H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 5.20 (s, 2H), 4.04 (s, 2H).

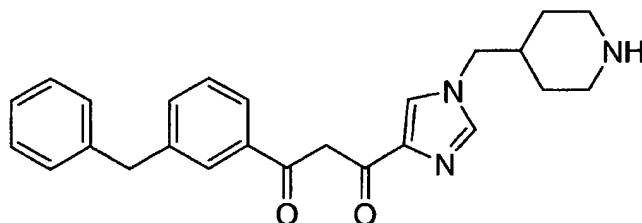
- 10 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[(1-N-*tert*-butylcarbonyl)-piperidine-4-yl]methylimidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione (**5I**)



In a manner similar to that for **5F**, 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[(1-N-*tert*-butylcarbonyl)piperidine-4-yl]methylimidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione (**5I**) was prepared.

- 15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.8-7.95 (m, 2H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.25-7.42 (m, 5H), 7.18-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 4.10-4.20 (m, 2H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 3.93 (d, 2H), 2.63 (t, 2H), 1.90-2.00 (m, 1H), 1.50-1.70 (m, 2H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.10-1.30 (m, 2H).

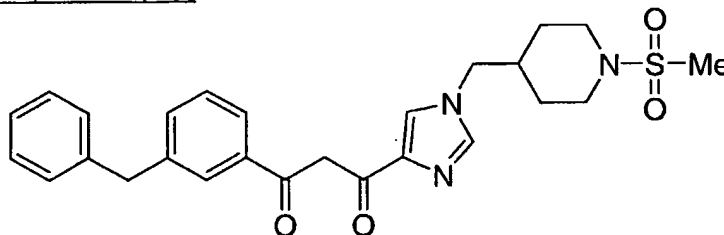
- 20 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-[1-N-(piperidine-4-yl)methylimidazole-4-yl]propane-1,3-dione (**5J**)



To a solution of **5I** (750 mg, 1.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (4 mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1h at ambient temperature. Trifluoroacetic acid and solvent were removed under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between  $\text{CHCl}_3$  and brine. The organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was recrystallized with methanol/ether to give **5J**.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.84-7.90 (m, 2H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.17-7.42 (m, 6H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 4.00-4.04 (m, 2H), 3.42 (d, 2H), 2.70-2.90 (m, 3H), 2.00-2.20 (m, 1H), 1.72-1.82 (m, 4H).

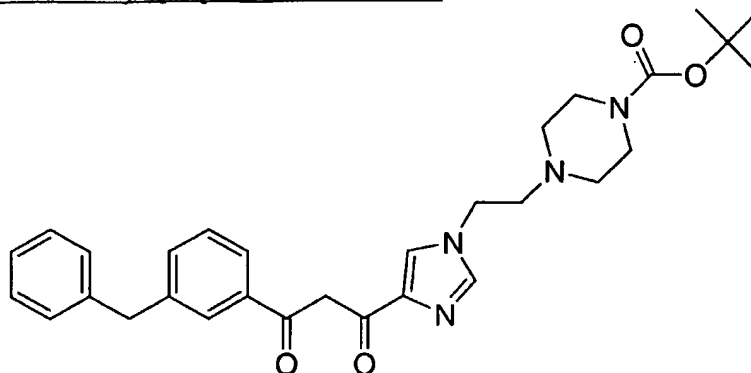
1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[(1-N-methanesulfonyl)piperidine-4-yl]methylimidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione (**5K**)



To a solution of **5J** (50 mg, 0.13 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added diisopropylethylamine (0.035 mL, 0.20 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.012 mL, 0.16 mmol) under argon at ambient temperature. After 40 min, the solvent were removed under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between  $\text{CHCl}_3$  and brine. The organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was recrystallized with dichloromethane/ether to give **5K** as a solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.84-7.90 (m, 2H), 7.64 (s, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.17-7.42 (m, 7H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 3.82-3.95 (m, 4H), 2.79 (s, 3H), 2.62 (t, 2H), 1.80-1.95 (m, 1H), 1.70-1.80 (m, 2H), 1.42-1.50 (m, 2H).

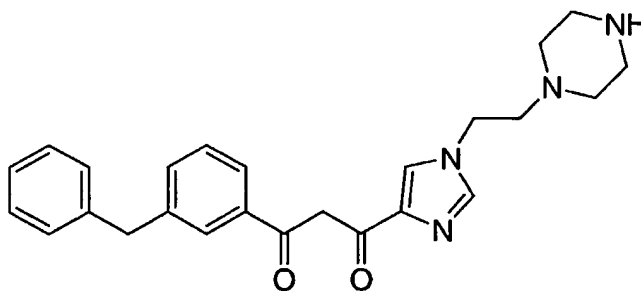
1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[2-(1-N-*tert*-butylcarbamyl)piperiazin-4-yl]ethyl]imidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione (5L)



5 In a manner similar to that for **5I**, 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[2-(1-N-*tert*-butylcarbamyl)piperiazin-4-yl]ethyl]imidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione (**5L**) was prepared.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.84-7.90 (m, 2H), 7.71 (d, 1H), 7.61 (d, 1H), 7.25-7.40 (m, 5H), 7.18-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 4.08 (t, 2H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 3.40-3.44 (m, 10 4H), 2.73 (t, 2H), 2.40-2.48 (m, 4H), 1.45 (s, 9H).

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[2-(piperiazin-1-yl)ethyl]imidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione (5M)

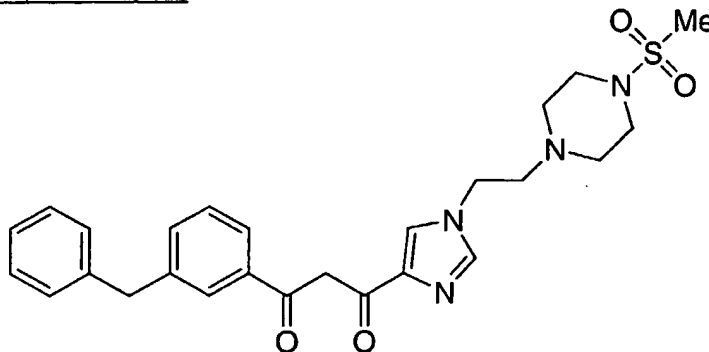


15

In a manner similar to that for **5J**, 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[2-(piperiazin-1-yl)ethyl]imidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione (**5M**) was prepared.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.84-7.90 (m, 2H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.25-7.40 (m, 5H), 7.18-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 4.08 (t, 2H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 3.16-3.22 (m, 20 4H), 2.80 (t, 2H), 2.74-2.77 (m, 4H).

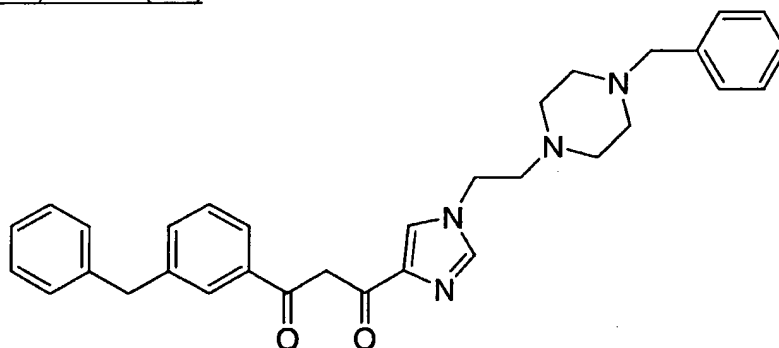
1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[2-(1-N-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-4-yl)ethyl]-imidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione (5N)



5 In a manner similar to that for **5K**, 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[2-(1-N-methanesulfonylpiperiazin-4-yl)ethyl]imidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione (**5N**) was prepared.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.83-7.90 (m, 2H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.25-7.40 (m, 5H), 7.18-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 4.08 (t, 2H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 3.20-3.26 (m, 10 4H), 2.76-2.82 (m, 5H), 2.58-2.64 (m, 4H).

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[2-(1-N-benzylpiperiazin-4-yl)ethyl]imidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione (5O)

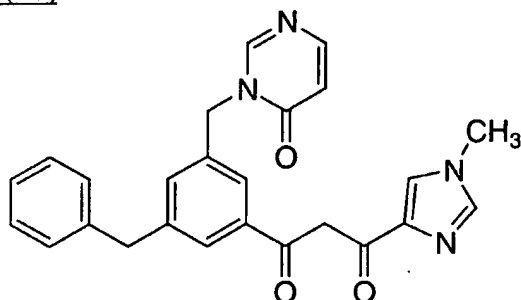


15 In a manner similar to that for **5F**, 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[2-(1-N-benzylpiperiazin-4-yl)ethyl]imidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione (**5O**) was prepared.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.14 (s, 1H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.78-7.86 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.52 (m, 8H), 7.20-7.36 (m, 4H), 7.04 (s, 1H), 4.15-4.39 (m, 4H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 2.80-20 3.60 (m, 8H), 2.30-2.45 (m, 2H).



1-[3-Benzyl-5-(6-oxo-6H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(1-methylimidazole-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione (5P)



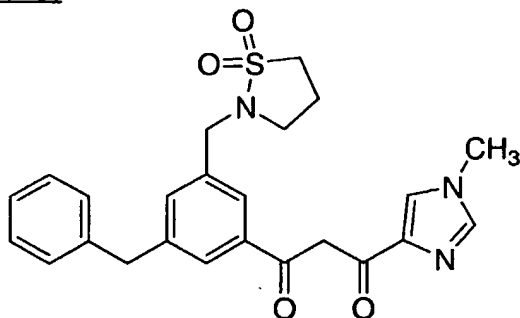
- 5 In a manner similar to that for **16O** and **5E**, 1-[3-benzyl-5-(6-oxo-6H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(1-methylimidazole-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**5P**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{25}H_{22}N_4O_3 \cdot 2 \text{ HCl}$

C, 60.13; H, 4.84; N, 11.22.

- 10 Found: C, 59.98; H, 4.54; N, 10.82.

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxoisothiazolidin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(1-methylimidazole-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione (5Q)

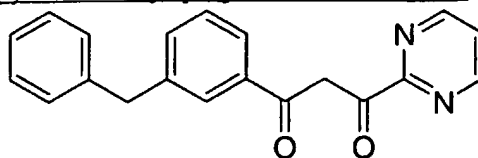


- 15 In a manner similar to that for **5P**, 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxoisothiazolidin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(1-methylimidazole-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**5Q**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{24}H_{25}N_3O_4S$

- 20 C, 63.84; H, 5.58; N, 9.31.

Found: C, 63.54; H, 5.36; N, 8.99.

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-pyrimidin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione (5R)Pyrimidine-2-carbonitrile

- 5 To a solution of 2-bromopyrimidine (1.5 g, 9.43 mmol) in DMSO (30 mL) was added 1,4-diazabicyclo(2.2.2)octane (0.22 g, 1.88 mmol) and sodium cyanide (0.69 g, 14.2 mmol) at room temperature under argon. As the reaction proceeded the sodium cyanide gradually dissolved into the solution. After one hour the reaction was quenched with water and was extracted five times with diethyl ether.
- 10 The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The resultant residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate) to give title compound as a light yellow solid.
- 1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.92-8.91 (d,  $j$  = 4.9 Hz, 2 H), 7.61-7.65 (t,  $j$  = 5.0
- 15 Hz, 1 H).

Methyl pyrimidine-2-carboxylate

- To a solution of pyrimidine-2-carbonitrile (0.5 g, 4.76 mmol) and water (4.76 mmol) in methanol (15 mL) was bubbled HCl gas until the solution was
- 20 saturated. Once saturation was completed the solution was refluxed for 2 hours. The reaction was cooled in dry ice to induce crystallization of a white powder which was discarded. The resultant solvate was concentrated and the residue was partitioned between saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and ethyl acetate. The sodium bicarbonate layer was extracted two more times with ethyl acetate and the
- 25 combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to afford title ester as a white solid powder.
- 1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.96-8.94 (d,  $j$  = 4.9 Hz, 2 H), 7.26-7.52 (t,  $j$  = 4.9 Hz, 1H,), 4.07 (s, 1H).

30 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-pyrimidin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione (5R)

To a solution of **4B** (0.3g, 1.43 mmol) and methyl pyrimidine-2-carboxylate (0.197g, 1.43 mmol) in THF (7.0 ml) was added sodium methoxide

(0.154 g, 2.85 mmol). After one hour of stirring at room temperature the yellow solution was poured into a saturated solution of ammonium chloride, extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give a yellow oil.

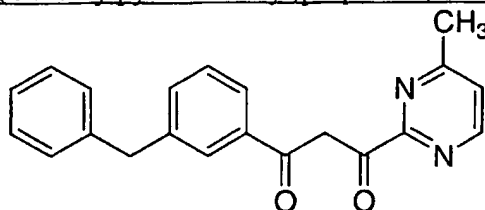
The oil was dissolved in DMSO and purified using reverse phase HPLC on a C18 column to give a light colored solid, (**5R**) after lyophilization

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.97-8.96 (d, *j* = 4.8 Hz, 2 H), 7.94-7.91 (m, 2 H), 7.61 (s, 1 H), 7.46-7.39 (m, 3 H), 7.32-7.19 (m, 5 H), 4.07 (s, 2 H).

Anal. Calc'd for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. C, 75.93; H, 5.10; N, 8.86.

Found: C, 75.89; H, 5.27; N, 8.95.

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyrimidin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**5S**)



2-Chloro-4-methyl-pyrimidine

A mixture of 2,6-dichloropyrimidine (1.5 g, 10.07 mmol), trimethylaluminum (0.87 g, 12.08 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.81 g, 0.7 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was heated under reflux for several hours. The resultant mixture was quenched with addition of water. (Note: allowing reaction to go overnight was detrimental). The product mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate three times, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give a dark yellow oil. The resultant oil was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate) to give title compound as a light yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 8.62-8.61 (d, *j* = 5.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.47-7.46 (d, *j* = 5.1 Hz, 1 H), 2.56 (s, 3H).

4-Methyl-pyrimidine-2-carbonitrile

In manner similar to the preparation of pyrimidine-2-carbonitrile in the synthesis of **5R**.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.70-8.68 (d, *j* = 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.40 (d, *j* = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 2.63 (s, 3H).

Methyl 4-methylpyrimidine-2-carboxylate

In a manner similar to the preparation of methyl pyrimidine-2-carboxylate, title ester was synthesized. In this case, following the workup, the crude  
5 product was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ether/dichloromethane to afford the ester as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.78-8.76(dxd, j = 2.6 Hz, 5.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.36-7.34  
(dxd, 1.6 Hz, 5.0 Hz, 1 H), 4.07 (s, 3 H), 2.68 (s, 3 H).

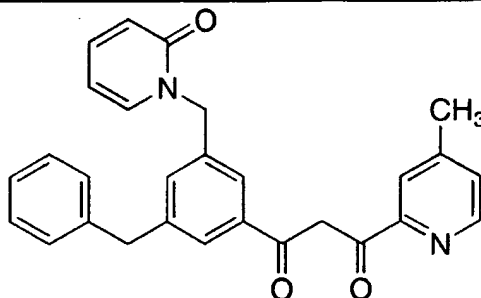
10 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyrimidin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (5S)

In a manner similar to the preparation of 5R, 5S was synthesized.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.76-8.75 (d, j = 5.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.94-7.91 (m, 2 H),  
7.59 (s, 1 H), 7.44-7.38 (m, 2 H), 7.32-7.20 (m, 6 H), 4.08 (s, 2 H), 2.67 (s, 3 H).

15

## EXAMPLE 6

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyrimidin-2-yl)-  
propane-1,3-dione (6F)



20

3-Benzyl-5-bromobenzaldehyde (6A)

To a cold (-78 C) solution of 1-benzyl-3,5-dibromobenzene (1.15 g) in THF (30 mL), a solution of n-BuLi in hexanes (2.5 M, 2 mL) was added. The resultant mixture was stirred at -78 C for 1 h and was treated with anhydrous DMF  
25 (0.3 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up slowly to room temperature and was stirred at that temperature overnight. The product mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and partitioned with aq. HCl. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% ethyl

acetate in hexane. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the title benzaldehyde.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.90 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.35-7.18 (m, 5H), 4.03 (s, 2H).

### 3-Benzyl-5-bromobenzyl alcohol (6B)

To a cold (0 C) solution of 3-benzyl-5-bromobenzaldehyde (0.465 g) in methanol (5 mL), sodium borohydride (0.123 g) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hr. The product mixture was concentrated, and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and aq. HCl. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum to provide the title alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.36(s, 1H), 7.31-7.15 (m, 6H), 7.10 (s, 1H), 4.62 (br s, 2H), 3.94 (s, 2H).

### 3-Benzyl-5-bromobenzyl bromide (6C)

To a cold (0 C) solution of 3-benzyl-5-bromobenzyl alcohol (0.32 g) and carbon tetrabromide (0.57 g) in dichloromethane (6 mL), a solution of triphenylphosphine (0.45 g) in dichloromethane (4 mL) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hr. The product mixture was concentrated, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 15% ethyl acetate in hexane. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the title dibromide.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.32-7.12 (m, 7H), 4.37 (s, 2H), 3.94 (s, 2H).

### 3-Benzyl-5-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-ylmethyl)-1-bromobenzene (6D)

A mixture of 3-benzyl-5-bromobenzyl bromide (6C) (0.39g), 2-hydroxypyridine (0.13g) and cesium carbonate(0.443g,) in DMF was heated to 110°C for 2 hours. The product mixture was concentrated, and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried

over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 50% ethyl acetate in hexane. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided **6D**.

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.35 - 7.19 (m, 7H), 7.14 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.61 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.15 (t, J = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 5.02 (s, 2H), 3.91 (s, 2H).

3-Benzyl-5-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-ylmethyl)acetophenone (**6E**)

- To a mixture of 3-benzyl-5-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-ylmethyl)-1-bromobenzene (**6D**) (0.58 g), thallium acetate (0.47 g), 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane (0.18 g) and triethylamine (0.91 mL) in DMF (5 mL) in a pressure tube, purged with argon for a period of 10 minutes, palladium acetate (92 mg) and n-butyl vinyl ether (1.07 mL) was added. The reaction tube was sealed and stirred at 100 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through a bed of Celite, and the filtrate concentrated under vacuum. The residue was dissolved in THF (5 mL) and treated with aq. HCl (3M, 5 mL). The resultant mixture was stirred at rt for 3 hr., diluted with ethyl acetate, basified with aq. sodium bicarbonate. The organic extract was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 50% ethyl acetate in hexane. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the title ketone.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.70 (br s, 2H), 7.35 - 7.21 (m, 6H), 7.15 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 6.6 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.15 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 4.00 (s, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H).

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**6F**)

- A solution of 3-benzyl-5-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-ylmethyl)acetophenone (**6E**) (0.19 g) and methyl 4-methylpyridine-2-carboxylate (**3H**) (0.28 g) in THF (1.2 mL) under an atmosphere of argon was treated with NaH (60 mg; 60% dispersion in mineral oil). The resultant mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes, and was quenched with saturated aq. ammonium chloride and partitioned with ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column

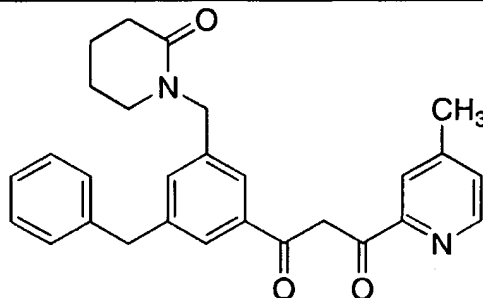
chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% CH<sub>3</sub>OH in CHCl<sub>3</sub>. Appropriate fractions were collected and concentrated. The residue was triturated with ethyl acetate. Filtration and collection of the solid provided the title compound.

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.57 (d, J = 4.88 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 7.82 (d, J = 7.57 Hz, 2H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.35 - 7.14 (m, 9H), 6.62 (d, J = 9.03 Hz, 1H), 6.15 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H).

Anal. Calc'd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>. C, 77.04; H, 5.54; N, 6.42.

- 10 Found: C, 76.77; H, 5.38; N, 6.15.

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**6G**)

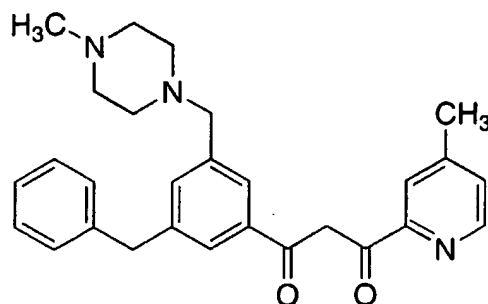


15

In a manner similar to that for **6F**, 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**6G**) was prepared.

- 20 Anal. Calc'd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>·0.15 hexane C, 76.54; H, 6.69; N, 6.18.  
Found: C, 76.91; H, 6.61; N, 6.14.

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**6H**)



In a manner similar to that for **6F**, 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**6H**) was prepared.

5

Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{32}H_{33}N_3O_2 \cdot 2.10 \text{ TFA} \& 0.1 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$

C, 56.64; H, 4.92; N, 6.15.

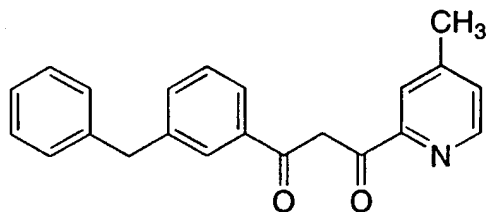
Found:

C, 56.84; H, 5.11; N, 5.76.

10 ES MS  $M+1 = 442$ .

#### EXAMPLE 7

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**7B**)



15 A mixture of 1-(3-benzylphenyl)ethanone (**4B**) (0.05g, .24 mmol) and 4-methylpicolinic acid methyl ester (**3H**) (0.036g, .24 mmol) was dissolved in THF (1 mL) in a flamed dried 5 mL round bottomed flask equipped with a magnetic stirring bar and nitrogen inlet. To this solution was added sodium ethoxide (.033g, .48 mmol), and the mixture allowed to stir for 1hr after which 1 mL of an aqueous

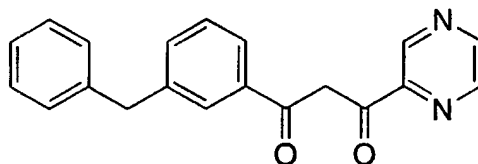
20 saturated ammonium chloride solution was added. After stirring for 5 min, the mixture was partitioned between EtOAc/H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted. The combined organic extracts were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, the solvent removed and the residue triturated with ether to afford 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**7B**) as a yellow crystalline solid.



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.56(d, *j* = 5 Hz, 1H), 7.99(s, 1H), 7.94(s, 1H), 7.91(d, *j* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.54(s, 1H), 7.18 – 7.44(m, 8H), 4.07(s, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H).

**5**    Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>19</sub>NO<sub>2</sub> • .2 EtOAc     C, 78.91; H, 5.98; N, 4.04.  
Found:                                  C, 78.69; H, 5.85; N, 4.06.

**1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-pyrazin-2-ylpropane-1,3-dione (7C)**

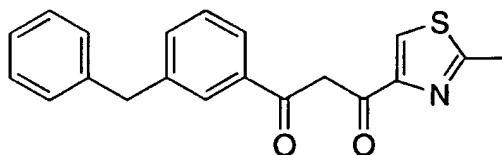


10 In a manner similar to that for **7B**, 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-pyrazin-2-ylpropane-1,3-dione (**7C**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{20}H_{16}N_2O_2$  C, 75.93; H, 5.10; N, 8.85.  
Found: C, 75.99; H, 5.30; N, 8.71.

## 15

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(2-methylthiazol-4-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (7D)



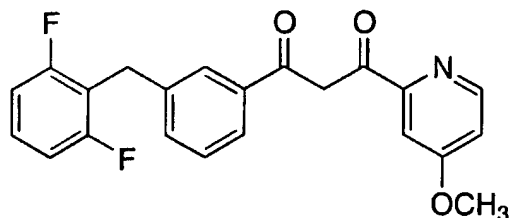
In a manner similar to that for **7B**, 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(2-methylthiazol-4-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**7D**) was prepared.

20

FAB MS:  $m/z$  336 (M+1)

### EXAMPLE 8

1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methoxy-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione  
25 **(8B)**



1-[3-(2,6-difluorobenzyl)-phenyl]-ethanone (8A)

- A suspension of Dibromoethane (0.28 mL, 0.0032 mole) in 35 mL of THF under Argon was treated with activated zinc (10.5g, 0.161 mole) and heated to reflux 2 times for 30 seconds each time. The suspension was then cooled in a salt water ice bath to  $-8^{\circ}\text{C}$  and 2,6-Difluorobenzyl bromide (16.8g, 0.081mole) in 20mL of THF was added dropwise. After addition was completed the reaction was allowed to stir at  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 1 hour. In a separate flask was added Bis(dibenzylideneacetone) palladium (3.1g, 0.00537mole), Tri(2-furyl) phosphine (2.5g, 0.0107mole), and 3-iodoacetophenone (13g, 0.0537mole) to 40 mL of THF and cooled to  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The zinc suspension was then cannulated into the 3-iodoacetophenone mixture and the ice bath was removed. After 18 hours the mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and washed several times with EtOAc and then the solvents were removed under reduced pressure. The residue was treated with 150 mL of a saturated aqueous solution of  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  and extracted with EtOAc three times, the combined organic layers were dried over  $\text{NaSO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated to give a brown oil. This crude product was flash chromatographed with 15% EtOAc/Hexanes to give 1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-phenyl]-ethanone (8A) as a yellow oil.
- Rf=0.56 (15% EtOAc/Hexanes)

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.86 (s, 1H), 7.78 (d,  $j = 7.6\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 7.45 (d,  $j = 8.3\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 7.36 (t,  $j = 7.6\text{Hz}$  1H), 7.19 (m, 1H), 6.89 (m, 2H), 4.07 (s, 2H), 2.57 (s, 3H)

1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methoxy-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (8B)

- To an oven dried 100 mL round bottomed flask equipped with a stirring bar, septum, argon inlet in THF (3mL) was added **8A** (0.35g, 0.00142 mole), 4-methoxypyridine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (0.24g, 0.0014 mole, prepared as

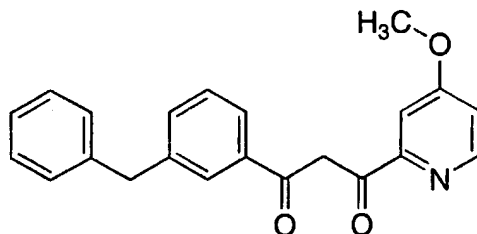
described by R.J.Sundberg et.al. Organic Preparations and Procedures Int., 29(1), 117-122(1997)) and NaOMe (0.15g, 0.0028 mole). After 45 minutes this solution was poured into saturated aqueous  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  and extracted with EtOAc three times. The combined organic layers were dried over  $\text{NaSO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated to give a brown syrup. Recrystallized with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ , then hot petroleum ether to give solids which were filtered and collected in a fritted funnel to give 1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methoxy-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**8B**) as a light yellow powder.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.56 (d,  $j = 5.7\text{Hz}$ , 1H), 8.04(s, 1H), 7.97(b, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.70 (b, 1H), 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.19(m, 1H), 7.02 (b, 1H), 6.89 (m, 2H), 4.11 (s, 2H), 3.98 (s, 3H).

Anal. Calc'd for:  $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{17}\text{F}_2\text{NO}_3$  + add'l 0.30 water C, 68.31 ; H, 4.59 ; N, 3.62 .

Found: C, 68.31 ; H, 4.57 ; N, 3.20 .

1-(3-Benzyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methoxy-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**8C**)



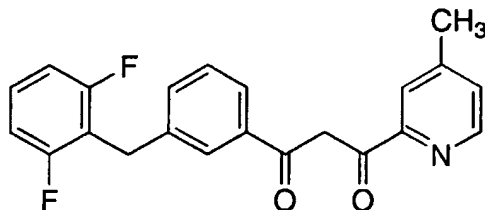
A suspension of **4B** (0.2g, 0.001 mole), NaH (0.08g, 60% dispersion, 0.002 mole) and 4-methoxypyridine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (0.167g, 0.0011 mole, prepared as described by R.J.Sundberg et.al. Organic Preparations and Procedures Int., 29(1), 117-122(1997)) in 1.5 mL of distilled THF was heated to  $40^\circ\text{C}$  for 10 minutes upon which an orange color was observed. The reaction was quenched with  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ , extracted with EtOAc and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl solution and dried with  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by trituration with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{Et}_2\text{O}/\text{pet. Ether}$  to give 1-(3-benzyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methoxy-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**8C**) as a yellow solid.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.52 (d, 1H), 7.92 (m, 2H), 7.70 (d, 1H), 7.54 (s, 1H), 7.4-7.2 (m, 7H), 6.95 (dd, 1H), 4.08 (s, 3), 3.94(s, 3).

Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{22}H_{19}NO_3$  C, 76.50; H, 5.54; N, 4.06.

Found: C, 76.65; H, 5.65; N, 3.95.

5 1-[3-(2,6-Difluoro-benzyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (8D)



In a manner similar to that for **8B**, using **8A** and **3H**, 1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**8D**) was prepared.

10

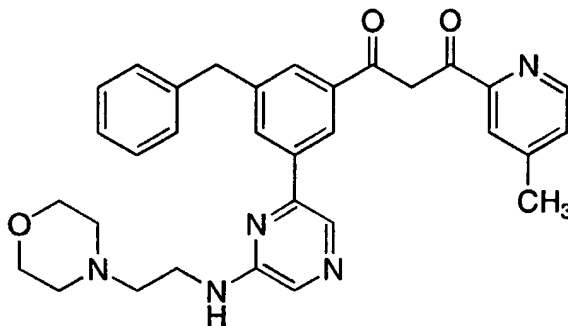
$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  8.61(d,  $j = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.04(d,  $j = 6.2$ Hz, 2H), 7.97(d,  $j = 7.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.38(m, 3H), 7.19 (m, 1H), 6.89(m, 2H), 4.11 (s, 2H), 2.50 (s, 3H).

15 Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{22}H_{17}F_2NO_2$  + add'l 0.25 water C, 71.43; H, 4.77; N, 3.79.

Found: C, 71.46; H, 4.89; N, 3.55.

### EXAMPLE 9

20 1-{3-Benzyl-5-[6-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethylamino)-pyrazin-2-yl]-phenyl}-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl) (9F)



1-(3-Benzyl-5-bromo-phenyl)-ethanone (9A)

To an oven dried 500mL three neck flask with a stirring bar, septum, argon inlet and, and thermometer was added 200 mL of Et<sub>2</sub>O and (3B) (6.9g. 0.0212 mole). This was cooled to -78<sup>0</sup> C in a dry ice acetone bath followed by the addition of nBuLi (12.53mL, 0.0278mole, 2.2M) dropwise with a syringe pump. Once addition was completed the pink solution was allowed to stir for 15 minutes at which time N-methoxy-N-methyl acetamide (2.18 mL, 0.0214 mole) was added dropwise. After addition was completed the ice bath was removed and the reaction was allowed to warm to ambient temperature. After 1 hour the reaction was poured into 100mL of 1N HCl, extracted with EtOAc, dried over NaSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and removed solvent to give (9A) which was taken on.

R<sub>f</sub>=0.48 (10% EtOAc/Hexanes)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.92 (s, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.40-7.13 (m, 5H), 4.01 (s, 2H), 2.56 (s, 3H).

2-(3-Benzyl-5-bromo-phenyl)-2-methyl-[1,3]dioxolane (9B)

To a solution of 9A (5.25g, 0.0182 mole) in 70 mL of toluene was added ethylene glycol (3.04 mL, 0.0545 mole) and p-TsOH (0.35 g, 0.00182mole) under argon. This was heated to reflux, collecting water formed using a Dean Stark trap, and allowed to stir overnight. Next morning the reaction was poured into saturated NaCO<sub>3</sub> solution and extracted 2 times with EtOAc, dried over NaSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the solvent removed to afford a crude oil. Flash chromatography using 10% EtOAc/ Hexanes on silica afforded pure 2-(3-benzyl-5-bromo-phenyl)-2-methyl-[1,3]dioxolane (9B).

R<sub>f</sub>=0.55 (10% EtOAc/Hexanes)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.32-7.15 (m, 7H), 4.02 (m, 2H), 3.94 (s, 2H), 3.75 (m, 2H), 1.61 (s, 3H).

1-(3-Benzyl-5-boronic acid-phenyl)-ethanone (9C)

To an oven dried 250mL three neck flask equipped with a stirring bar, septum, argon inlet and, and thermometer was added 80 mL of THF and 9B (4.0g.

0.012 mole). This was cooled to  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  in a dry ice acetone bath followed by the addition of  $n\text{BuLi}$  (12.0 mL, 0.0264 mole, 2.2M) dropwise with a syringe pump. Once addition was completed the solution was allowed to stir for 60 minutes at which time  $\text{B(OMe)}_3$  (4.04 mL, 0.036 mole) was added dropwise. After addition was completed the ice bath was removed and the reaction was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stir overnight. Next morning the solution was poured into 75mL of 3N HCl and allowed to stir for 2 hours. The solution was extracted with EtOAc, dried over  $\text{NaSO}_4$ , filtered and removed solvent to give (**9C**) as a white solid which was taken on without further purification.

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(6-bromo-pyrazin-2-yl)-phenyl]-ethanone (**9D**)

To a 100 mL flask under argon was combined **9C** (2g, 0.00787 mole,) dissolved in a minimum amount of EtOH, 2,6-dibromopyrazine (1.87g, 0.00787 mole prepared in 2 steps starting from commercially available 2-aminopyrazine using the preparation from JACS volume 68, page 400, 1946.),  $\text{Pd(Ph}_3)_4$  (0.39g, 0.00034 mole), and  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  (1.67g, 0.0157 mole) dissolved in 8 mL of water, in 30 mL of toluene. This mixture was refluxed for 4 hours and after cooling was poured into 50 mL of water and extracted with EtOAc, dried over  $\text{NaSO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated to give a brown oil. This was flashed with column chromatography using 25% EtOAc/Hexanes to give a pure white solid (**9D**).

$R_f=0.34$  (25% EtOAc/Hexanes)

$^1\text{H NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.95 (s, 1H), 8.64 (s, 1H), 8.41 (s, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.34-7.21 (m, 5H), 4.14 (s, 2H), 2.65 (s, 3H).

1-{3-Benzyl-5-[6-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethylamino)-pyrazin-2-yl]-phenyl}-ethanone (**9E**)

To a solution of (**9D**) (0.15g, 0.000408 mole) in 2 mL of dioxane under argon was added N-(2-aminoethyl)morpholine (0.54 mL, 0.00408 mole) and  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  (0.17 mL, 0.00122 mole). After refluxing overnight the solution was cooled and then poured into water and extracted with EtOAc, dried over  $\text{NaSO}_4$ , filtered and evaporated. Purification using flash chromatography with 2.5% MeOH/ $\text{CHCl}_3$  (saturated with  $\text{NH}_3$ ) to afford pure yellow oil (**9E**).

$R_f=0.33$  (2.5% MeOH/ $\text{CHCl}_3$  saturated with  $\text{NH}_3$ )

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.40 (s, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.34-7.21 (m, 5H), 5.29 (b, 1H), 4.12 (s, 2H), 3.75 (m, 4H), 3.53 (m, 2H), 2.67 (m, 2H), 2.64 (s, 3H), 2.52 (m, 4H).

5 1-[3-Benzyl-5-[6-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethylamino)-pyrazin-2-yl]-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (9F)

In an oven dried flask equipped with a rubber septum and with bubbling argon was dissolved 9E (50 mg, 0.00012 mole) and 3H (37 mg, 0.00024 mole) in 0.5 mL of anhydrous THF. Upon addition of NaOMe (20 mg, 0.00036 mole) the reaction turned a brown color. After 1 hour the reaction was acidified with HOAc to pH 5, concentrated and the residue dissolved in DMSO and purified by HPLC. Solvent was removed from pure fractions to then the yellow residue was taken up in dioxane and this was lyophilized over the weekend to give a light yellow solid (9F).

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.76 (d, j = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 8.49 (s, 1H), 8.31 (s, 1H), 8.11 (s, 1H), 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, j = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (t, j = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.24 (m, 3H), 4.16 (s, 2H), 4.00 (t, j = 5.7 Hz, 2H), 3.96 (m, 4H), 3.63 (d, j = 10.7 Hz, 2H), 3.37 (t, j = 5.8 Hz, 2H), 2.96 (b, 2H), 2.56 (s, 3H).

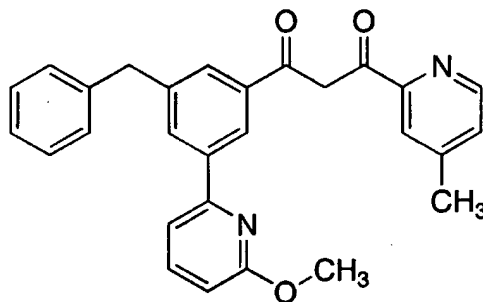
20

Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>3</sub> + add'l 1.45 water and 2.50 TFA

C, 52.47; H, 4.57; N, 8.27.

Found: C, 52.49; H, 4.03; N, 8.66.

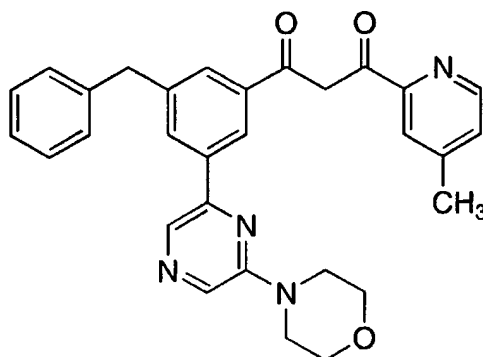
25 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(6-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (9G)



In a manner similar to that for **9F**, using **9C** and 2-bromo-6-methoxypyridine (prepared from 2,6-dibromopyridine as described in the *Journal of Organic Chemistry* 55 (1), pgs. 69-73, 1990), 1-{3-benzyl-5-[6-(2-morpholin-4-ylethylamino)-pyrazin-2-yl]-phenyl}-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**9G**)  
 5 was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{28}H_{24}N_2O_3$  + add'l 0.25 water C, 76.25; H, 5.60; N, 6.35.  
 Found: C, 76.21; H, 5.55; N, 6.20.

10 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(6-morpholin-4-yl-pyrazin-2-yl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione(di-tfa-salt) (**9H**)



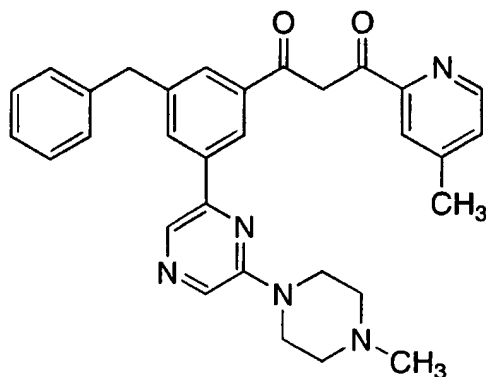
In a manner similar to that for **9F**, 1-{3-benzyl-5-[6-(2-morpholin-4-ylethylamino)-pyrazin-2-yl]-phenyl}-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**9H**)  
 15 was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{30}H_{28}N_4O_3$  + add'l 0.55 dioxane and 2.45 TFA  
 C, 76.25; H, 5.60; N, 6.35  
 Found: C, 76.21; H, 5.55; N, 6.20.

20

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(4-methyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-[1,2']bipyrazinyl-6'-yl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (di-TFA-salt) (**9I**)





In a manner similar to that for **9F**, 1-[3-benzyl-5-[6-(2-morpholin-4-ylethylamino)pyrazin-2-yl]phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**9I**) was prepared.

5

Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{31}H_{31}N_5O_2$  + add'l 1.75 water and 2.45 TFA

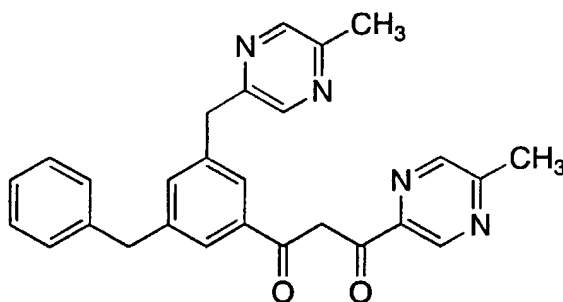
C, 52.59; H, 4.54; N, 8.52

Found: C 52.58; H, 4.29; N, 8.20.

10

#### EXAMPLE 10

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(5-methylpyrazin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(5-methylpyrazin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**10D**)



(3-benzyl-5-bromophenyl) (5-methylpyrazin-2-yl) ketone (10A)

15

To a cold (-78 C) solution of 1-benzyl-3,5-dibromobenzene (**3B**) (1.5 g) in diethyl ether (30 mL), a solution of n-BuLi in hexanes (2.5 M, 2.2 mL) was added. The resultant mixture was stirred at -78 C for 1 h and was treated with a solution of N-methoxy-N-methyl-5-methylpyrazine-2-carboxamide (1.0 g) in diethyl ether (3 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up slowly to room

temperature and was stirred at that temperature overnight. The product mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and partitioned with aq. HCl. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 20-40% ethyl acetate in hexane gradient. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the title pyrazine.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  9.15 (br s, 1H), 8.53 (br s, 1H), 8.06 (br s, 1H), 7.86 (br s, 1H), 7.56 (br s, 1H), 7.34-7.18 (m, 5H), 4.40 (s, 2H), 2.70 (s, 3H).

**3-Benzyl-5-(5-methylpyrazin-2-ylmethyl)-1-bromobenzene (10B)**

A mixture of (3-benzyl-5-bromophenyl) (5-methylpyrazin-2-yl) ketone (0.73 g) and anhydrous hydrazine (3 mL) in ethylene glycol (7 mL) was heated at 110 C for 5 hr. Excess hydrazine was removed under reduced pressure. The residue ethylene glycol solution was treated with powdered solid KOH (0.5 g) and heated at 140 C under an atmosphere of argon for 4 h. The product mixture was partitioned between benzene and water. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 50% ethyl acetate in hexane. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the title bromide.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.38 (br s, 1H), 8.33 (br s, 1H), 7.30 – 7.14 (m, 7H), 7.03 (br s, 1H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 3.91 (s, 2H), 2.54 (s, 3H).

**3-Benzyl-5-(5-methylpyrazin-2-yl)methylacetophenone (10C)**

To a mixture of 3-benzyl-5-(5-methylpyrazin-2-ylmethyl)-1-bromobenzene (0.45 g), thallium acetate (0.37 g), 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane (0.12 g) and triethylamine (0.71 mL) in DMF (5 mL) in a pressure tube, purged with argon for a period of 10 minutes, palladium acetate (57 mg) and n-butyl vinyl ether (0.77 mL) was added. The reaction tube was sealed and stirred at 100 C overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through a bed of Celite, and the filtrate concentrated under vacuum. The residue was dissolved in THF (3 mL) and treated with aq. HCl (3M, 3 mL). The resultant mixture was stirred at rt for 3 hr., diluted with ethyl acetate, basified with aq. sodium bicarbonate. The organic extract was dried over

magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with a 30-50% ethyl acetate in hexane gradient. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the title ketone.

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.38 (br s, 1H), 8.34 (br s, 1H), 7.69 (br s, 1H), 7.66 (br s, 1H), 7.31 – 7.15 (m, 6 H), 4.14 (s, 2H), 4.01 (s, 2H), 2.542 (s, 3H), 2.539 (s, 3H).

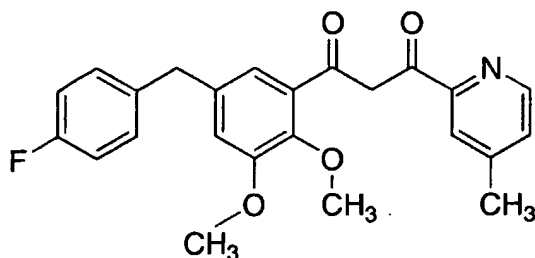
10 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(5-methylpyrazin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(5-methylpyrazin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (10D)

To a cold (-78 C) solution of 3-benzyl-5-(5-methylpyrazin-2-yl)methylacetophenone (0.336 g) in THF (10 mL), a solution of n-BuLi in hexanes (2.5 M, 1.5 mL) was added. The resultant mixture was stirred at -78 C for 15 minutes and was treated with a solution of N-methoxy-N-methyl-5-methylpyrazine-2-carboxamide (0.27 g) in THF (3 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up slowly to room temp in 2 hours. The product mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and partitioned with aq. HCl. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 50-100% ethyl acetate in hexane gradient. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the title pyrazine.

25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.21 (br s, 1H), 8.52 (br s, 1H), 8.38 (br s, 1H), 8.35 (br s, 1H), 7.79 (br s, 1H), 7.76 (br s, 1H), 7.39 (br s, 1H), 7.31 – 7.16 (m, 6 H), 4.16 (s, 2H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 2.67 (s, 3H), 2.53 (s, 3H).

EXAMPLE 11

30 1-[5-(4-Fluoro-benzyl)-2,3-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (11E)



(3-Bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-methanol (11B)

To a solution of 5-bromoveratraldehyde (**11A**) (2.5g, 10.2 mmol) in 150 mL of distilled THF at 0°C was added slowly 1M 4-fluorophenylmagnesium bromide in THF (25.5mL, 25.5 mmol). The solution allowed to slowly warm to room temperature at which time the solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the remaining material was partitioned between 10% KHSO<sub>4</sub> and EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to give a yellow oil that was taken on to the next step without further purification.

R<sub>f</sub>=0.11 (10% EtOAc/Hexanes)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.33 (m, 2H), 7.04 (m, 3H), 6.86 (m, 1H), 5.74 (s, 1H), 3.83(s, 3H), 3.81(s, 3H).

1-Bromo-2,3-dimethoxy-5-(4-fluorobenzylmethyl)-benzene (11C)

To crude (3-Bromo-4,5-dimethoxy-phenyl)-(4-fluoro-phenyl)-methanol (**11B**) (2.95g, 8.65 mmol) dissolved in 30 mL anhydrous CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at 0°C under argon was added Et<sub>3</sub>SiH (3.54mL, 22.2 mmol) and BF<sub>3</sub>·Et<sub>2</sub>O (2.27mL, 22.2 mmol). The reaction was then left to stir overnight at room temperature after the ice bath dissipated. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was partitioned between sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to give a clear oil. This oil was chromatographed on silica gel using 20% EtOAc in hexanes as the elutant to afford 1-Bromo-2,3-dimethoxy-5-(4-fluoro-benzylmethyl)-benzene (**11C**) as a clear oil.

R<sub>f</sub>=0.47 (10% EtOAc/Hexanes)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.12(m, 2H), 6.93-7.02 (m, 3H), 6.62 (m, 1H), 3.86 (s, 2H), 3.83(s, 3H), 3.81(s, 3H).

1-[5-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-2,3-dimethoxy-phenyl]-ethanone (11D)

5 A solution of 2.5 M n-BuLi in hexanes (3.79mL, 9.48 mmol) was slowly added to 1-bromo-2,3-dimethoxy-5-(4-fluoro-benzylmethyl)-benzene (**11C**) (2.50g, 7.69 mmol) dissolved in 45mL distilled THF at -78°C under argon. After aging 30 minutes, *N*-methoxy-*N*-methylacetamide (1.11mL, 10.8 mmol) was added dropwise. The solution was slowly allowed to warm to room temperature as the dry  
10 ice bath dissipated. The reaction was quenched with sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to give a yellow oil. This oil was chromatographed on silica gel using 5% EtOAc in hexanes as the elutant to give 1-[5-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3-dimethoxy-phenyl]-ethanone (**11D**) as a yellow oil.

15

R<sub>f</sub>=0.25 (10% EtOAc/Hexanes)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.12(m, 2H), 7.05 (m, 1H), 6.92 (m, 2H), 6.81(m, 1H), 3.90 (s, 2H), 3.88(s, 3H), 3.83(s, 3H) 2.61(s, 3H).

20 1-[5-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-2,3-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (11E)

In a dried flask under argon was added NaOMe (45mg, 0.83 mmol) to 1-[5-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3-dimethoxy-phenyl]-ethanone (**11D**) dissolved in 3 mL distilled THF. After 5 minutes methyl 4-methylpyridine-2-carboxylate (**3H**) (69mg,  
25 0.46mmol) in THF was added and the reaction was stirred 1.5 hours. The reaction was quenched with water, the pH of the solution was adjusted to 4 using 1N HCl, and the solution was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The combined organic extracts were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to give a yellow oil. The oil was crystallized using Et<sub>2</sub>O to give 1-[5-(4-fluoro-benzyl)-2,3-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-  
30 pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**11E**) as a yellow solid.

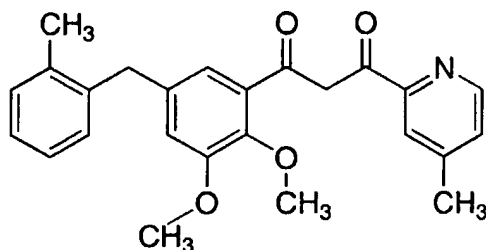
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.54(m, 1H), 7.96(m, 1H), 7.58(m, 1H), 7.23(m, 2H), 7.15(m, 2H), 6.99(m, 2H), 6.80(m, 1H), 3.94(s, 2H), 3.89(s, 3H), 3.84(s, 3H), 2.44(s, 3H).

35 Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>22</sub>FNO<sub>4</sub> 0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O

C, 69.97; H, 5.51; N, 3.40.

Found: C, 70.01; H, 5.34; N, 3.19.

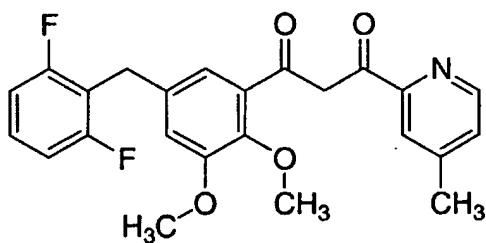
5 1-[2,3-Dimethoxy-5-(2-methyl-benzyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (11F)



In a manner similar to that for 11E, 1-[2,3-dimethoxy-5-(2-methyl-benzyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (11F) TFA salt was prepared.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.90(m, 1H), 8.04(m, 1H), 7.55(m, 1H), 7.42(s, 1H), 7.25(m, 1H), 7.18(m, 3H), 7.10(m, 1H), 6.83(m, 1H), 3.99(s, 2H), 3.90 (s, 3H), 3.826(s, 3H), 2.61(s, 3H).

15 1-[5-(2,6-Difluorobenzyl)-2,3-dimethoxyphenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (11G)



20 4-[1-(2,6-Difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxymethyl]-2-methoxy-phenol

To a cold solution (-78 C) of 4-bromoguaiacol (Aldrich) (2.00 g, 9.9 mmol) in 200 mL of Et<sub>2</sub>O in dried glassware under argon was added dropwise *t*-BuLi

(26.1 mL, 44.3 mmol, 1.7 M). After 15 minutes, 2,6-difluorobenzaldehyde (1.17 mL, 10.8 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction was allowed to stir overnight as the dry ice bath dissipated. The reaction was quenched with 10% KHSO<sub>4</sub> and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to give 4-[1-(2,6-difluoro-phenyl)-1-hydroxy-methyl]-2-methoxy-phenol as a brownish oil.

#### 4-(2,6-Difluorobenzyl)-2-methoxyphenol

To crude 4-[1-(2,6-difluorophenyl)-1-hydroxy-methyl]-2-methoxy-phenol (2.62g, 9.9 mmol) dissolved in 30 mL anhydrous CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at 0°C under argon was added Et<sub>3</sub>SiH (3.93mL, 24.6mmol) and BF<sub>3</sub>·Et<sub>2</sub>O (3.12mL, 24.6mmol). The reaction was then left to stir overnight at room temperature after the ice bath dissipated. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was partitioned between sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to give a brown oil. This oil was chromatographed on silica gel using 5% EtOAc in hexanes as the elutant. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided 4-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-2-methoxy-phenol as a yellow oil.

R<sub>f</sub>=0.33 (10% EtOAc/Hexanes)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.15(m, 1H), 6.75-6.88 (m, 5H), 4.78 (s, 1H), 3.93 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H).

#### 2-Bromo-4-(2,6-difluorobenzyl)-6-methoxyphenol

To a cooled solution (0 C) of 4-(2,6-difluorobenzyl)-2-methoxyphenol (590 mg, 2.36 mmol) in 20 mL anhydrous MeOH under argon, bromine (134 μL, 2.59 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred 3 hours as the ice bath warmed to room temperature. The reaction was quenched with saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to give a brown oil. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 5% EtOAc in hexane as the eluant to give 2-bromo-4-(2,6-difluorobenzyl)-6-methoxyphenol as a yellow oil.

R<sub>f</sub>=0.24 (10% EtOAc / Hexanes)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.18(m, 1H), 6.98(m, 1H), 6.88(m, 2H), 6.74(m, 1H), 5.76(s, 1H), 3.90(s, 2H), 3.87(s, 3H).

1-Bromo-5-(2,6-difluorobenzyl)-2,3-dimethoxybenzene

To a chilled solution (0 C) of 2-bromo-4-(2,6-difluorobenzyl)-6-methoxy-phenol (505 mg, 1.53 mmol) in 10 mL dry DMF under argon was added Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.50 g, 4.60 mmol) and methyl iodide (119 μL, 1.92 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight as the bath warmed to room temperature. The reaction was quenched with saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to give a brown oil. This oil was chromatographed on silica gel using 10% EtOAc in hexane as the eluant to give 1-bromo-5-(2,6-difluorobenzyl)-2,3-dimethoxybenzene as a yellow oil.

R<sub>f</sub>=0.71 (10% EtOAc / Hexanes)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.19(m, 1H), 7.00(s, 1H), 6.89(m, 2H), 6.77(s, 1H), 3.92(s, 2H), 3.83(s, 3H), 3.81(s, 3H).

1-[5-(2,6-Difluoro-benzyl)-2,3-dimethoxy-phenyl]-ethanone

To a cold (-78 C) solution of 1-bromo-5-(2,6-difluorobenzyl)-2,3-dimethoxybenzene (390 mg, 1.14 mmol) in 6 mL of Et<sub>2</sub>O in dried glassware under argon was added *n*-BuLi (500 μL, 1.25 mmol, 2.5 M) dropwise. After 10 minutes *N*-methoxy-*N*-methylacetamide (139 μL, 1.36 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred overnight as the ice bath dissipated. The reaction was quenched with saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to give a brown oil. This oil was chromatographed on silica gel using 5% EtOAc in hexane as the eluant to give 1-[5-(2,6-difluorobenzyl)-2,3-dimethoxyphenyl]ethanone as a yellow solid.

R<sub>f</sub>=0.21 (10% EtOAc / Hexanes)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.18(m, 1H), 7.10(m, 1H), 6.96(m, 1H), 6.88(m, 2H), 3.97(s, 2H), 3.85(s, 6H), 2.59(s, 3H).

1-[5-(2,6-Difluorobenzyl)-2,3-dimethoxyphenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (11G)

To a solution of 1-[5-(2,6-difluorobenzyl)-2,3-dimethoxyphenyl]ethanone (48mg, 0.16 mmol) and 5-methyl 4-methylpyridine-2-carboxylate (**3H**) (52 mg, 0.34 mmol) in THF (2 mL) at room temp., sodium methoxide (19mg, 0.34 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred for 1.5 hours, quenched with water. The pH of the solution was adjusted to 4 using 1N HCl, and the



solution was extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . The combined organic extracts were dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated to give a yellow solid. This material was purified over reverse phase HPLC to give 1-[5-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-2,3-dimethoxyphenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**11G**) as a yellow solid after lyophilization and crystallization from  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ .

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.54(m, 1H), 7.94(s, 1H), 7.55(s, 1H), 7.29(s, 1H), 7.14-7.23(m, 2H), 6.95(s, 1H), 6.89(m, 2H), 4.00(s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 2.44(s, 3H).

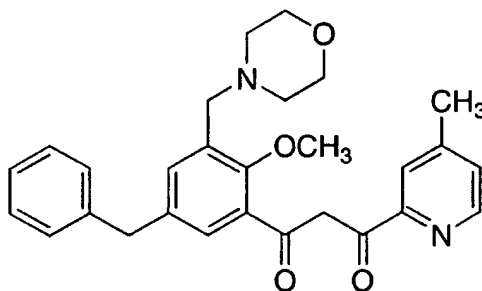
Exact Mass:  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{21}\text{F}_2\text{NO}_4$

Theor. Mass 426.1511

Meas. Mass 426.1521

#### EXAMPLE 12

1-(5-Benzyl-2-methoxy-3-morpholin-4-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**12H**)



#### 4-Benzyl-2,6-dibromophenol (12B)

To a solution of 4-hydroxydiphenylmethane (15.3 g, 83 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (200 mL) at room temperature, a solution of bromine (8.6 mL, 167 mmol) in acetic acid (20 mL) was added dropwise over a period of half an hour. The resultant mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hr, poured into ice water, and partitioned with toluene. The organic extract was washed successively with 10% aq. sodium hydrogensulfite and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 7% ethyl acetate in hexane. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided 4-benzyl-2,6-dibromophenol as a yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.3 (m, 5H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 5.7 (s, 1H), 3.9 (s, 2H).

4-Benzyl-2,6-dibromo-1-methoxybenzene (12C)

To a cold (0 C) solution of 4-benzyl-2,6-dibromophenol (10 g, 29 mmol) in diethyl ether (100 mL), was added a solution of diazomethane in diethyl ether over a period of 20 minutes. The diazomethane solution was prepared by the addition of 1-methyl-3-nitro-1-nitrosoguanidine (8.5 g, 44 mmol) in several portions to a mixture of 40% aq. KOH (100 mL) and ether (50 mL) at 0 C over a period of 15 min. The resultant solution was stirred at room temperature for two days, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 1-2 % ethyl acetate in hexane gradient. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided 4-benzyl-2,6-dibromo-1-methoxybenzene as a syrup.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.3 (m, 5H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 3.9 (s, 2H), 3.85 (s, 3H).

5-Benzyl-3-bromo-2-methoxybenzaldehyde (12D)

To a cold (-78 C) solution of 4-benzyl-2,6-dibromo-1-methoxybenzene (4.0 g, 11.3 mmol) in 60 mL dry diethyl ether, under an atmosphere of argon, was added n-butyllithium (4.5 mL of a 2.5 M solution in hexanes, 11.3 mmol) over 10 minutes. The solution was stirred at -78 C for 1 hour and then treated with neat N,N-dimethylformamide (0.96 mL, 12.4 mmol). External cooling was removed and the reaction was stirred 2 hours after warming to room temperature. The reaction mixture was then diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 times). The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford the title compound as an oil which was used without further purification.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 10.3 (s, 1H), 7.6 (m, 2H), 7.25 (m, 5H), 3.96 (s, 5H).

4-Benzyl-2-bromo-5-bromomethylbenzene (12E)

To a cold (0 C) solution of 5-benzyl-3-bromo-2-methoxybenzaldehyde (3.4 g, 11.1 mmol) in 60 mL of methanol was added sodium borohydride (0.42 g, 11.1 mmol) in several portions. The reaction was stirred 30 minutes at ambient

temperature and then treated with 1M aqueous HCl (20 mL) and stirred 10 minutes. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to remove most of the methanol and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer further extracted with ethyl acetate ( 2 times). The combined  
5 organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated in vacuo to a syrup. 2.4 g (approximately 7.8 mmol) of this crude alcohol was then dissolved in dry THF (80 mL), under an atmosphere of argon, and treated with carbon tetrabromide (3.9 g, 11.8 mmol) followed by triphenylphosphine (3.1 g, 11.8 mmol). After 30 min Florisil was added to the mixture and the whole concentrated in vacuo to  
10 afford a solid which was loaded onto a silica gel column for chromatography. Eluting with a 1-2% ethyl acetate in hexane gradient afforded 4-benzyl-2-bromo-5-bromomethylbenzene (**12E**) as a syrup.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.25 (m, 7H), 4.5 (s, 2H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.9 (s, 2H).

15

4-(5-Benzyl-3-bromo-2-methoxybenzyl)morpholine (**12F**)

To a solution of 4-benzyl-2-bromo-5-bromomethylbenzene (0.5 g, 1.4 mmol) in dry acetonitrile ( 7 mL) under an atmosphere of argon, was added morpholine (0.59 mL, 6.8 mmol) and the mixture heated at reflux for 20 hours and  
20 aged 2 days at ambient temperature. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue purified by column chromatography on silica gel with a mixture of 1:50:49 of methanol: chloroform: NH<sub>3</sub> saturated chloroform as eluent to afford 4-(5-benzyl-3-bromo-2-methoxybenzyl)morpholine as a gum.

25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.25 (m, 7H), 3.9 (s, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.7 (m, 4H), 3.5 (s, 2H), 2.45 (m, 4H).

1-(5-Benzyl-2-methoxy-3-morpholin-4-ylmethylphenyl)ethanone (**12G**)

A thick walled glass pressure vessel was charged with 4-(5-benzyl-3-bromo-2-methoxybenzyl)morpholine (0.45 g, 1.2 mmol), thallium acetate (0.35 g, 1.3 mmol), 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane (124 mg, 0.3), and dry N,N-dimethylformamide (3 mL). The slurry was purged for 15 minutes with argon and then treated with palladium acetate (68 mg, 0.3 mmol), triethylamine (0.49 ml, 3.6 mmol), and n-butyl vinyl ether ( 0.78 mL, 6.0 mmol). The pressure vessel was sealed  
35 and heated in a 100 C oil bath with magnetic stirring overnight. The dark reaction

mixture was allowed to cool to ambient temperature and filtered through Celite. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the residue diluted with THF (20 mL), treated with 1M aqueous HCl (3 mL), and stirred for 1 hour. The mixture was made basic with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and extracted with diethyl ether (3 times). The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to a brown oil. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel with 1.5% methanol in chloroform afforded 1-(5-benzyl-2-methoxy-3-morpholin-4-ylmethylphenyl)ethanone as a syrup.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.3 (m, 7H), 3.95 (s, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.7 (m, 4H), 3.5 (s, 2H), 2.6 (s, 3H), 2.4 (m, 4H).

1-(5-Benzyl-2-methoxy-3-morpholin-4-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (12H)

To a solution of 1-(5-benzyl-2-methoxy-3-morpholin-4-ylmethylphenyl)-ethanone (89 mg, 0.17 mmol) in dry THF (2 mL) under an atmosphere of argon, was added 4-methylpyridine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (3H) (40 mg, 0.26 mmol) and sodium ethoxide (20 mg, 0.29 mmol) in single portions. The mixture was stirred 1 hour at ambient temperature then diluted with diethyl ether and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to a gum. Purification by preparative HPLC on C18 reverse stationary phase eluting with a water / acetonitrile / trifluoroacetic acid mobile phase afforded the title compound as a lyophilized solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.6 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 8.0 (s, 1H), 7.7 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.35 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.3-7.2 (m, 5H), 4.3 (s, 2H), 3.9 (br m, 6H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.5 (br m, 2H), 2.9 (br m, 2H), 2.5 (s, 3H).

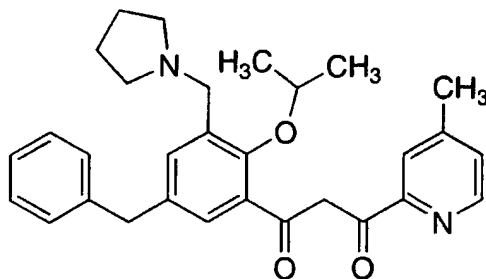
Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> 1.85 CF<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H

C, 56.87; H, 4.80; N, 4.18

Found:

C, 56.90; H, 4.72; N, 3.88.

1-(5-Benzyl-2-isopropoxy-3-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (12I)

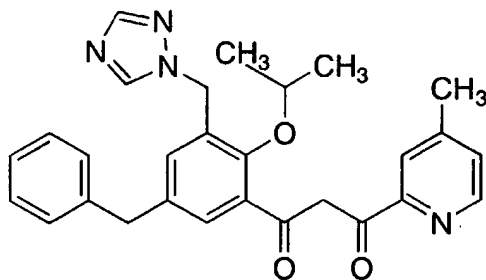


In a manner similar to that for **12H**, 1-(5-Benzyl-2-isopropoxy-3-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**12I**) was prepared.

5

ES MS found = 471.3 m/z [M+1]

1-(5-Benzyl-2-isopropoxy-3-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**12J**)



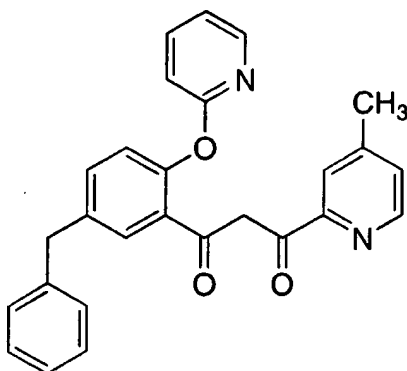
10

In a manner similar to that for **12H**, 1-(5-Benzyl-2-isopropoxy-3-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**12J**) was prepared.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.58 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 8.30 (s, 1H), 8.03 (s, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 2.3Hz, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.30 - 7.11 (m, 8H), 5.42 (s, 2H), 4.31 (brn, 1H), 3.95 (s, 2H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 1.24 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 6H).

### EXAMPLE 13

20 1-[5-Benzyl-2-(pyridin-2-yloxy)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**13E**)



#### 4-Benzyl-2-bromophenol (13B)

To a solution of 4-benzylphenol (10.0 g, 54.3 mmol) in 60 mL of  $\text{CHCl}_3$  was added bromine (2.9 mL, 56.6 mmol) in 20 mL of  $\text{CHCl}_3$  over 2 hours.

- 5 The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature. Saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  was added and then extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  three times. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the titled bromide. The product was taken on to the next step without further purification.
- 10  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.25 (m, 6H), 7.04 (m, 1H), 6.93 (m, 1H), 5.4 (s, 1H), 3.9 (s, 2H)

#### 2-(4-Benzyl-2-bromophenoxy)pyridine (13C)

- To an oven-dried flask under an argon atmosphere was added sodium
- 15 hydride (300 mg, 12.5 mmol) and 20 mL of DMSO. To this was added 4-benzyl-2-bromophenol (3.0 g, 11.4 mmol) dropwise and stirred for 10 minutes. This was treated with 2-fluoropyridine (2.0 mL, 23.2 mmol) and heated overnight at 150°C. The reaction was treated with 1N HCl to obtain a pH of 7, and extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  three times. The combined organic layers were washed with water, brine, dried over
- 20  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. This residue was chromatographed on silica gel using  $\text{CHCl}_3$  as eluant to afford 2-(4-benzyl-2-bromophenoxy)pyridine (13C).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.15 (m, 1H), 7.7 (m, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.3-7.1 (m, 7H), 6.95 (m, 2H), 4.0 (s, 2H)

25

#### 1-[5-Benzyl-2-(pyridin-2-yloxy)phenyl]ethanone (13D)

To an oven-dried flask under an argon atmosphere was added 2-(4-benzyl-2-bromophenoxy)pyridine (1.68 g, 4.93 mmol) and 40mL of anhydrous diethyl ether. The solution was cooled to -78C and n-butyl lithium (2.1 mL of a 2.5M hexane solution, 5.3 mmol) was added dropwise. This was stirred 75 minutes at -78C, followed by addition of N-methoxy-N-methylacetamide (0.60 mL, 5.9 mmol). The reaction was warmed to room temperature overnight and then treated with 1N HCl to obtain a pH of 7, and extracted with diethyl ether three times. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using CHCl<sub>3</sub>-30% EtOAc/CHCl<sub>3</sub> as eluant to afford 1-[5-benzyl-2-(pyridin-2-yloxy)phenyl]ethanone (**13D**) as an orange gum.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.2 (m, 1H), 7.7 (m, 2H), 7.25 (m, 6H), 7.0 (m, 3H), 4.0 (s, 2H), 2.5 (s, 3H)

15 1-[5-Benzyl-2-(pyridin-2-yloxy)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**13E**)

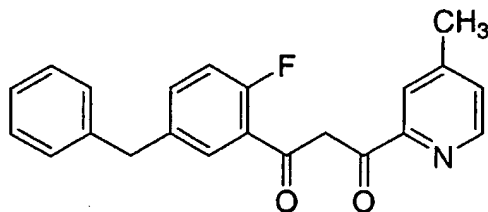
To an oven-dried flask under an argon atmosphere was added 1-[5-benzyl-2-(pyridin-2-yloxy)phenyl]ethanone (300mg, 0.99 mmol) and 15 mL of anhydrous THF. The solution was cooled to -78C and LDA (0.55 mL of a 2.0 M solution in heptane/THF/ethylbenzene, 1.1 mmol) was added dropwise. This was stirred at -78C for 50 minutes, followed by addition of methyl 4-methylpyridine-2-carboxylate (3H) (213 mg, 1.41 mmol). The reaction was warmed to room temperature overnight and then treated with 1N HCl to obtain a pH of 9, and extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. It was purified by preparative HPLC on C18 reverse stationary phase eluted with a water/ acetonitrile/ TFA mobile phase. Concentration *in vacuo*, followed by azeotroping twice with benzene afforded 1-[5-benzyl-2-(pyridin-2-yloxy)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**13E**).

30 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.8 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 8.25 (m, 1H), 8.0 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 1.65 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.45 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.4-7.2 (m, 7H), 7.1 (m, 2H), 6.9 (d, J = 8.42 Hz, 1H), 4.1 (s, 2H), 2.55 (s, 3H)

Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> 0.25 benzene and 1.15 TFA

C, 64.54; H, 4.34; N, 4.89.

35 Found: C, 64.56; H, 4.35; N, 4.87.

1-(5-Benzyl-2-fluorophenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (13F)5     1-Benzyl-3-bromo-4-fluorobenzene

To a cold (0 °C) solution of 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzaldehyde (25.5 g) in THF (300 mL) under an atmosphere of argon, a solution of phenylmagnesium bromide in diethyl ether (3 M, 45 mL) was added. The resultant solution was stirred at room temp. for 2.5 h, and treated with aq. HCl. The resultant mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, and neutralized with aq. HCl. The organic extract was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum to provide the intermediate alcohol. Without further purification, to a cold (0 °C) solution of the above crude alcohol (35 g) and triethylsilane (100 g) in dichloromethane (400 mL), boron trifluoride diethyl etherate (24 mL) was added dropwise over a period of 45 min. The resultant mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 hr, diluted with dichloromethane, and neutralized with saturated aq. sodium bicarbonate. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluted with hexane. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the title bromide.

In a manner similar to that for 3I, substituting 3D with the above bromide, 1-(5-benzyl-2-fluorophenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (13F) was prepared.

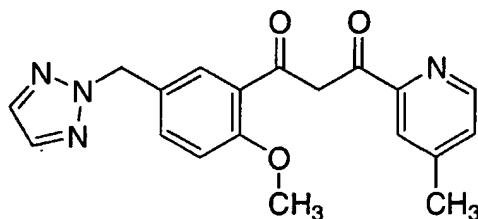
25     Anal. Calc'd for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>18</sub>FNO<sub>2</sub>.

C, 74.60; H, 5.32; N, 3.92.

Found: C, 74.53; H, 4.85; N, 3.79.



1-(2-Methoxy-5-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (13G)



- 5 In a manner similar to that described for **12C** and **19B**, 1-[5-(bromomethyl)-2-methoxyphenyl]ethanone was prepared from 1-(2-hydroxy-5-methylphenyl)ethanone (Aldrich) and coupled with 1,2,3 triazole to give a mixture of 1-(2-methoxy-5-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)ethanone and 1-(2-methoxy-5-[1,2,3]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)ethanone. 1-(2-Methoxy-5-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**13G**) was consequently prepared
- 10 in a similar manner to that described for **19E** using the 1-(2-methoxy-5-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)ethanone.

Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{19}H_{18}N_4O_3$  0.35  $C_2HF_3O_2$  0.05  $H_2O$

C, 60.48; H, 4.65; N, 14.32.

- 15 Found: C, 60.51; H, 4.70; N, 14.29.

Exact Mass:  $C_{19}H_{18}N_4O_3$

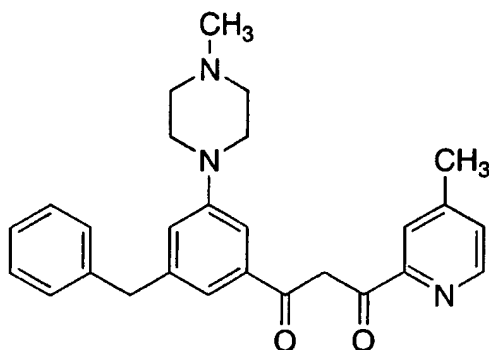
Theor. Mass 351.1452

Meas. Mass 351.1456

20

#### EXAMPLE 14

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**14E**)



1-Azido-3-benzyl-5-bromobenzene (14A)

To a cold (-78 C) solution of 1-benzyl-2,5-dibromobenzene (**3B**) (4.0 g, 12.3 mmol) in 90 mL dry diethyl ether, under an atmosphere of argon, was added n-butyllithium (4.9 mL of a 2.5 M solution in hexanes, 12.3 mmol), over 10 minutes. The solution was stirred at -78 C for 1 hour and then treated with a solution of tosyl azide (2.9 g, 14.7 mmol) in dry ether (25 mL), over 5 minutes. After warming to ambient temperature overnight, the reaction mixture was diluted with water and acidified to pH ~5 with 5% aqueous KHSO<sub>4</sub>. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 times) and the combined extracts washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford an oily solid. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel with hexane as the eluent afforded 1-azido-3-benzyl-5-bromobenzene as a light brown oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.2 (m, 5H), 7.1 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 1H), 6.8 (m, 1H), 3.9 (s, 2H).

3-Benzyl-5-bromoaniline (14B)

A solution of 1-azido-3-benzyl-5-bromobenzene (2.4 g, 8.2 mmol) in 75 mL methanol was degassed under an atmosphere of argon, treated with 5% platinum on charcoal catalyst and hydrogenated in a Parr shaker at 40 p.s.i. for 2 hours. The mixture was degassed under argon, filtered through Celite and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo to a syrup. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel, with 15% ethyl acetate in hexane as the eluent, afforded 3-benzyl-5-bromoaniline as a light brown syrup.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.25 (m, 5H), 6.74 (m, 1H), 6.68 (m, 1H), 6.4 (m, 1H), 3.8 (s, 2H), 3.7 (br s, 2H).

1-(3-Benzyl-5-bromophenyl)-4-methylpiperazine (14C)

5 A mixture of 3-benzyl-5-bromoaniline (1.0 g, 3.8 mmol) and Mechlorethamine hydrochloride (0.73 g, 3.8 mmol) in dry n-butanol (40 mL) was heated to reflux under an argon atmosphere for 2 days. Upon cooling to ambient temperature, a solid precipitated from solution. The solid was collected by filtration, washed with diethyl ether (2 times), and air dried. This material was then partitioned  
10 between CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 times). The combined CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford 1-(3-benzyl-5-bromophenyl)-4-methylpiperazine as a colorless syrup without further purification.

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.25 (m, 5H) 6.9 (m, 1H), 6.8 (m, 1H), 6.65 (m, 1H), 3.9 (s, 2H), 3.2 (m, 4H), 2.55 (m, 4H), 2.3 (s, 3H)

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)phenyl]ethanone (14D)

A thick walled glass pressure vessel was charged with 1-(3-benzyl-5-bromo-phenyl)-4-methylpiperazine (0.51 g, 1.5 mmol), thallium acetate (0.43 g, 1.6 mmol), 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane (150 mg, 0.36), and dry N,N-dimethylformamide (3 mL). The slurry was purged for 15 minutes with argon and then treated with palladium acetate (80 mg, 0.36 mmol), triethylamine (0.61 ml, 4.5 mmol), and n-butyl vinyl ether (0.96 mL, 7.4 mmol). The pressure vessel was sealed  
25 and heated in a 100 C oil bath with magnetic stirring overnight. The dark reaction mixture was allowed to cool to ambient temperature and filtered through Celite. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the residue diluted with THF (10 mL), treated with 1M aqueous HCl (6 mL), and stirred for 2 hours. The mixture was made basic with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 times). The  
30 combined extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to a brown gum. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel with 3.5% methanol in chloroform as eluent afforded 1-[3-benzyl-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)phenyl]ethanone as a brown solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.4 (m, 1H), 7.25 (m, 6H), 7.0 (m, 1H), 4.0 (s, 2H), 3.2 (m, 4H), 2.57 (m, 4H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.35 (s, 3H)

5 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (14E)

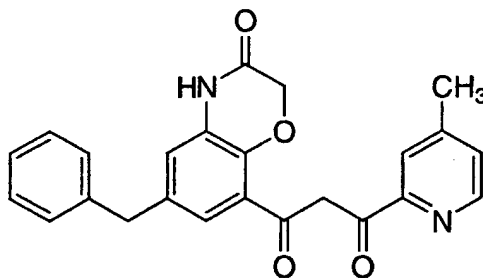
To a solution 1-[3-benzyl-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)phenyl]ethanone (155 mg, 0.5 mmol) in dry THF (5 mL) under an atmosphere of argon, was added 4-methylpyridine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (**3H**) (113 mg, 0.75 mmol) and sodium ethoxide (58 mg, 0.85 mmol) in single portions. The mixture was stirred 1 hour at ambient temperature, diluted with 1M aqueous HCl (0.8 mL), and concentrated in vacuo to a gum. Purification by preparative HPLC on C18 reverse stationary phase eluting with a water / acetonitrile / trifluoroacetic acid mobile phase afforded the title compound as a lyophilized solid.

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.7 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 8.1 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.5 (m, 2H), 7.4 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.35-7.2 (m, 5H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 4.0 (s, 2H), 3.7 (br m, 4H), 3.4 (br m, 2H), 3.0 (br m, 2H), 2.9 (s, 3H), 2.5 (s, 3H).

Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 1.60 CF<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H C, 59.46; H, 5.06; N, 6.89  
 20 Found: C, 59.31; H, 5.32; N, 6.75.

### EXAMPLE 15

1-(6-Benzyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-8-yl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**15E**)



25

4-Benzyl-2-bromo-6-nitro-phenol (15A)

To a solution of 4-benzyl-2-bromophenol (**13A**) (25.8g, 98 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (230 mL) was added a solution of concentrated nitric acid (6.2 mL,

98 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (35 mL) over a period of 1 hour. After stirring an additional 2 hours the reaction mixture was poured over ice, aged 15 minutes, and then the pH adjusted to ~5 with concentrated  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ . The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 times) and the combined extracts washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to a red oil. Purification by column chromatography on silica gel with 30%  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  in hexane as the eluent afforded 4-benzyl-2-bromo-6-nitro-phenol as a yellow syrup.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  11.0 (s, 1H), 7.9 (m, 1H), 7.7 (m, 1H), 7.3 (m, 3H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 4.0 (s, 2H).

#### 2-Amino-4-benzyl-6-bromophenol (15B)

A solution of 4-benzyl-2-bromo-6-nitrophenol (8.65 g, 28 mmol) in ethanol (100 mL) was degassed under an atmosphere of argon, treated with glacial acetic acid (8 mL) and 5% platinum on charcoal catalyst. The mixture was hydrogenated in a Parr shaker at 43 p.s.i. for 1 hour and then degassed under argon, filtered through Celite, and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo to a brown solid and used without further purification.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.2 (m, 5H), 6.7 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 6.5 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 5.8-4.2 (br s, 2H), 3.8 (s, 2H).

#### 6-Benzyl-8-bromo-4H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-3-one (15C)

To a cold (0 C) mixture of 2-amino-4-benzyl-6-bromophenol (4.0 g, 14.4 mmol), benzyl triethyl ammonium chloride (3.28 g, 14.4 mmol), and  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (4.84 g, 57.6 mmol) in  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , was added a solution of chloroacetyl chloride (1.38 mL, 17.3 mmol) in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (20 mL) over 30 minutes. The mixture was maintained at 0 C for 1 hour and then heated in a 55 C oil bath for 5 hours. After standing overnight at ambient temperature the mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue diluted with deionized water (100 mL). The resulting gummy solid was washed with water (4 times 100 mL), air dried, then washed with diethyl ether. Drying in vacuo afforded the title compound, an off white solid, which was used without further purification.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.0 (br s, 1H), 7.25 (m, 5H), 7.05 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 6.5 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 4.7 (s, 2H), 3.9 (s, 2H).

8-Acetyl-6-benzyl-4H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-3-one (15D)

A thick walled glass pressure vessel was charged 6-benzyl-8-bromo-4H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-3-one (0.64 g, 2.0 mmol), thallium acetate (0.58 g, 2.2 mmol),  
5 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)-propane (206 mg, 0.5 mmol), palladium acetate (112 mg, 0.5 mmol), and dry N,N-dimethylformamide (4 mL). The slurry was purged for 15 minutes with argon and then treated with triethylamine (0.82 ml, 6.0 mmol), and n-butyl vinyl ether (1.0 mL, 7.7 mmol). The pressure vessel was sealed and heated in a 100 C oil bath with magnetic stirring overnight. The dark reaction mixture was  
10 allowed to cool to ambient temperature and filtered through celite. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the residue diluted with THF (20 mL), treated with 1M aqueous HCl (6 mL), and stirred for 1 hour. The mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 times). The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to a brown gum.  
15 Purification by column chromatography on silica gel with a 30%- 40% ethyl acetate in hexane gradient afforded the title compound as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.8 (br s, 1H), 7.25 (m, 4H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 6.7 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.7 (s, 2H), 3.9 (s, 2H), 2.6 (s, 3H).

1-[6-Benzyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-8-yl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (15E)

To a solution of 8-acetyl-6-benzyl-4H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-3-one (150 mg, 0.5 mmol) in dry THF (5 mL) under an atmosphere of argon, was added 4-methylpyridine-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (3H) (120 mg, 0.79 mmol) and sodium  
25 ethoxide (122 mg, 1.8 mmol) in single portions. The mixture was stirred 4 hours at ambient temperature, diluted with water and acidified to pH ~2 with 1M aqueous HCl. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 times), the combined extracts washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to a pale  
30 yellow solid. Recrystallization from CHCl<sub>3</sub> / hexane afforded the title compound as a beige solid.

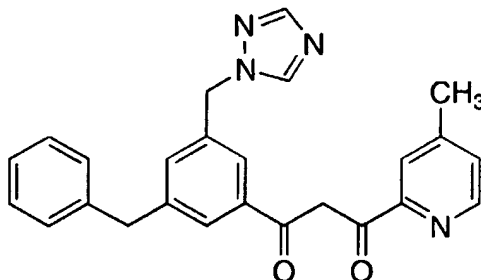
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.6 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.0 (s, 1H), 7.7 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 7.5 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (m, 6H), 6.65 (d, J = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (s, 2H), 3.95  
35 (s, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H).

Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{24}H_{20}N_2O_4 \cdot 0.35 H_2O$  C, 70.87; H, 5.13; N, 6.89  
Found: C, 70.79; H, 5.13; N, 6.51.

5

## EXAMPLE 16

1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**16C**)



10

3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethyl-1-bromobenzene (**16A**)

A mixture of sodium hydride (132 mg, 60% dispersion in mineral oil, washed with hexane) and 1,2,4-triazole (228 mg) in DMF was stirred at room temperature for 10 min. The resultant mixture was treated with a solution of 3-benzyl-5-bromobenzyl bromide in DMF. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature over night. The product mixture was concentrated under vacuum and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and aqueous ammonium chloride. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The crude triazole product was used for next step without further purification.

15

20

$^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  8.07 (s, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.31-7.21 (m, 5H), 7.12 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 7.0 (s, 1H), 5.26 (s, 2H), 3.92 (s, 2H).

3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylacetophenone (**16B**)

25

To a mixture of 3-benzyl-5-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethyl-1-bromobenzene (0.7 g), thallium acetate (0.62 g), 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane (0.22 g) and triethylamine (1.18 mL) in DMF (4 mL) in a pressure tube, purged with argon for a period of 10 minutes, palladium acetate (95 mg) and n-butyl vinyl ether (1.4 mL) was

added. The reaction tube was sealed and stirred at 100 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through a bed of Celite, and the filtrate concentrated under vacuum. The residue was dissolved in THF (5 mL) and treated with aqueous HCl (3 M, 4 mL). The resultant mixture was stirred at rt for 3 hr., diluted with ethyl acetate, basified with aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic extract was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 50% ethyl acetate in hexane. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided the title ketone.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.38 (br s, 1H), 7.87 (br s, 1H), 7.80 (br s, 1H), 7.69 (br s, 1H), 7.36-7.2 (m, 4H), 7.16 (d, J = 6.7Hz, 2H), 5.38 (s, 2H), 4.0 (s, 2H), 2.58 (s, 3H).

1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (16C)

A solution of 3-benzyl-5-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylacetophenone (**6E**) (60 mg) and methyl 4-methylpyridine-2-carboxylate (**3H**) (62 mg) in THF (3 mL) under an atmosphere of argon was treated with sodium ethoxide (21mg). The resultant mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours, and was quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride and partitioned with ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was triturated with 50% ethyl acetate in hexane. Filtration and collection of the solid provided the title compound.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.56 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 8.07(s, 1H), 7.98 (d, J = 6.05 Hz, 2H), 7.90 (s, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.31-7.17 (m, 5H), 7.16 (d, J = 6.96, 2H), 5.36 (s, 2H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H).

Anal. Calc'd for C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>·0.25 H<sub>2</sub>O

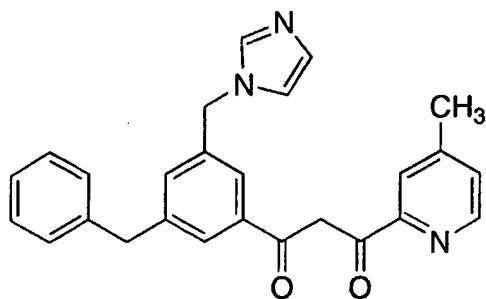
C, 72.35; H, 5.47; N, 13.50.

Found:

C, 72.30; H, 5.68; N, 13.49.

1-(3-Benzyl-5-imidazol-1-ylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (16D)

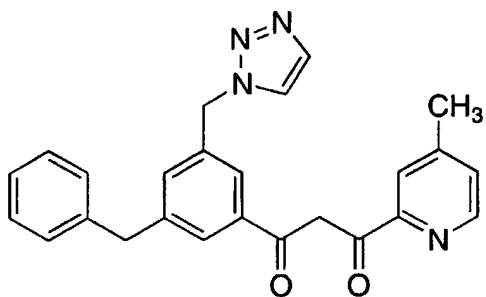




In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-(3-Benzyl-5-imidazol-1-ylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**16D**) was prepared.

- 5    Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{26}H_{23}N_3O_2 \cdot 0.35 H_2O$                       C, 75.10; H, 5.75; N, 10.11.  
      Found:    C, 75.07; H, 5.62; N, 10.03.

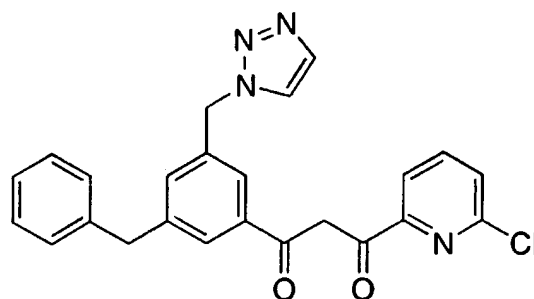
- 10    1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**16E**)



In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**16E**) was prepared.

- 15    Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{25}H_{22}N_4O_2 \cdot 0.20 H_2O$                       C, 72.51; H, 5.45; N, 13.53.  
      Found:    C, 72.46; H, 5.14; N, 13.40.

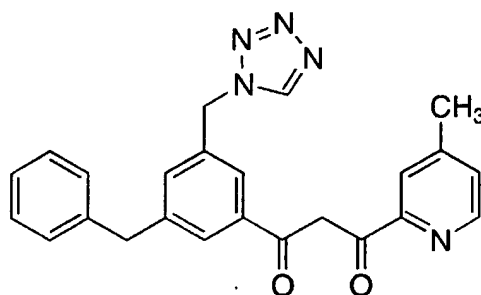
- 20    1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(6-chloropyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**16F**)



In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(6-chloropyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16F**) was prepared.

- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.07(d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 7.88 – 7.82 (m, 3H), 7.73 (br s, 1H), 7.50 – 7.16 (m, 9H), 5.61(s, 2H), 4.05 (s, 2H).

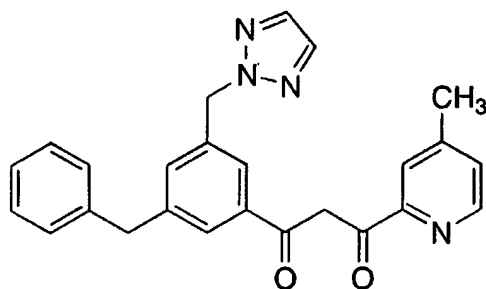
10 1-(3-Benzyl-5-tetrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione  
(**16G**)



In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-(3-Benzyl-5-tetrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16G**) was prepared.

- 15 Anal. Calc'd for  $\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_5\text{O}_2 \cdot 0.25 \text{ EtOAc}$   
C, 69.26; H, 5.35; N, 16.16.  
Found: C, 69.40; H, 5.11; N, 16.04.

20 1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione  
(**16H**)



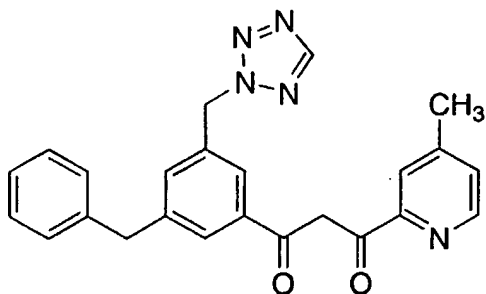
In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**16H**) was prepared.

5     Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{25}H_{22}N_4O_2 \cdot 1.4$  TFA &  $0.15$   $H_2O$

C, 67.54; H, 4.99; N, 12.21.

Found: C, 67.58; H, 4.93; N, 12.10.

10     1-(3-Benzyl-5-tetrazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione  
(16I)



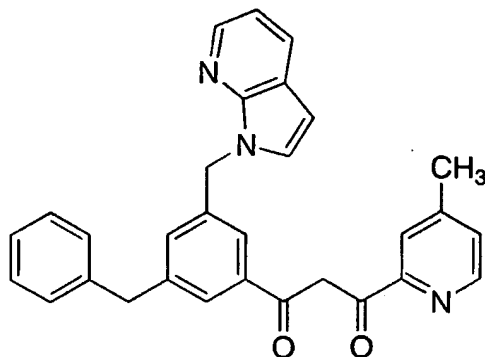
In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-(3-Benzyl-5-tetrazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**16I**) was prepared.

15     Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{25}H_{21}N_5O_2 \cdot 0.15$  EtOAc &  $0.45$   $H_2O$

C, 68.27; H, 5.38; N, 16.18.

Found: C, 68.22; H, 5.27; N, 16.13.

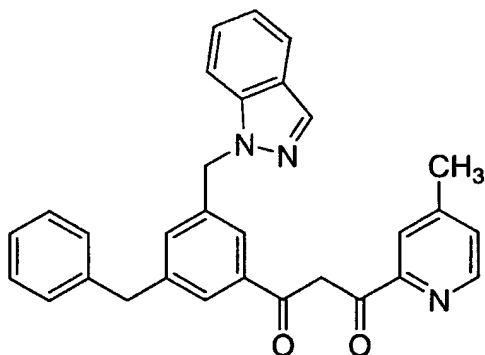
1-(3-Benzyl-5-pyrrolo[2,3]pyridin-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (16I)



- 5 In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-(3-Benzyl-5-pyrrolo[2,3]pyridin-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**16J**) was prepared. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.56 (d, J = 5 Hz, 1H), 8.34 (dd, J = 1.5, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (br s, 1H), 7.93 (dd, J = 1.3, 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.24 – 7.07 (m, 9H), 6.49 (br s, 1H), 5.53 (s, 2H), 3.98 (s, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H).

10

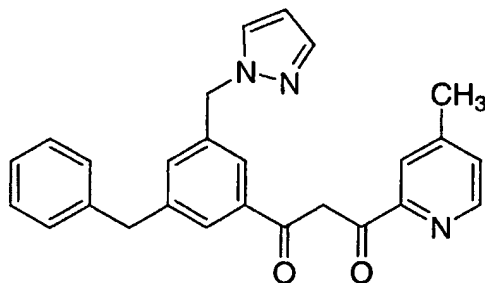
1-(3-Benzyl-5-indazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (16K)



- 15 In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-(3-benzyl-5-indazol-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16K**) was prepared.  
 Anal. Calc'd for C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>  
 C, 78.41; H, 5.48; N, 9.14.

Found: C, 78.98; H, 5.53; N, 9.17.

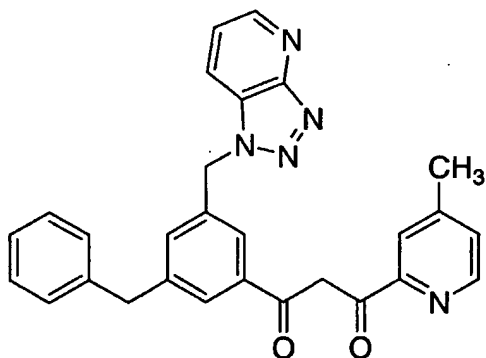
5 1-(3-Benzyl-5-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (16L)



In a manner similar to that for 16C, 1-(3-benzyl-5-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (16L) was prepared.

10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ8.70 (br d, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.50 (s, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.36 (br d, 1H), 7.31-7.15 (m, 3H), 6.31 (br s, 1H), 5.37 (s, 2H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 2.51 (s, 3H).

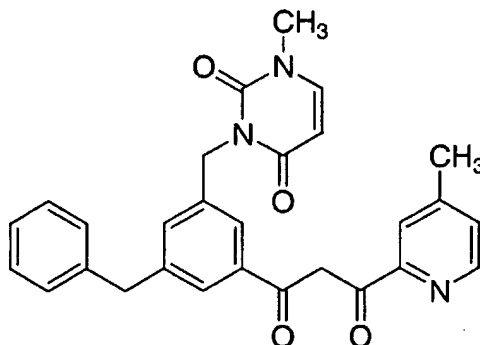
15 1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (16M)



In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-(3-benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5,b]-pyridin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16M**) was prepared.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ8.74 (br d, 1H), 8.57 (d, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.90 (m, 2H), 7.61 (d, 1H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.34-7.08 (m, 8H), 5.89 (s, 2H), 3.99 (s, 2H), 2.46 (s, 3H).

10 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(3-methyl-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16N**)

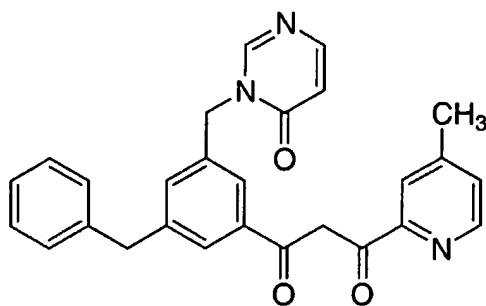


In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-[3-benzyl-5-(3-methyl-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16N**) was prepared.

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ8.74 (br d, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.47 (br d, 1H), 7.38 (br d, 1H), 7.30-7.11 (m, 6H), 5.77 (br s, 1H), 5.16 (s, 2H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 3.38 (s, 3H), 2.51 (s, 3H).

20

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16O**)

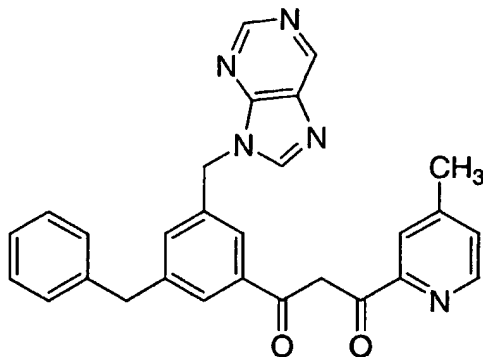


In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-[3-benzyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16O**) was prepared.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.70 (br d, 1H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.90-7.87 (m, 3H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.38-7.16 (m, 7H), 6.51 (br d, 1H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.05 (s, 2H), 2.51 (s, 3H).

10

1-(3-Benzyl-5-purin-9-ylmethyl)phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16P**)



15

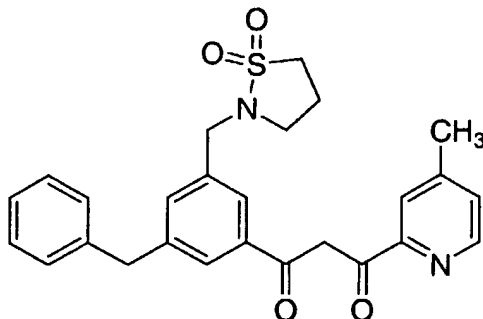
In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-(3-benzyl-5-purin-9-ylmethyl)-phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16P**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>

C, 64.57; H, 5.46; N, 11.77.

Found: C, 64.53; H, 5.11; N, 11.40.

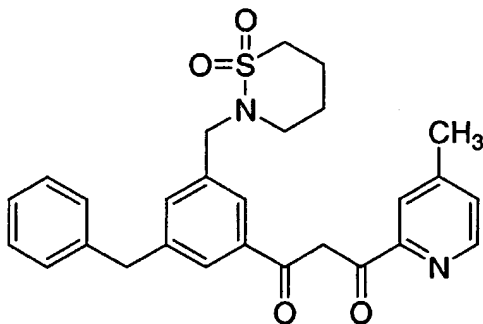
5 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxoisothiazolidin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-  
propane-1,3-dione (16Q)



In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxo-  
isothiazolidin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16Q**)  
10 was prepared.  
HRMS. Calc'd for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S (M+1)  
463.1649.  
Found: 463.1686.

15

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxothiazinan-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-  
propane-1,3-dione (16R)





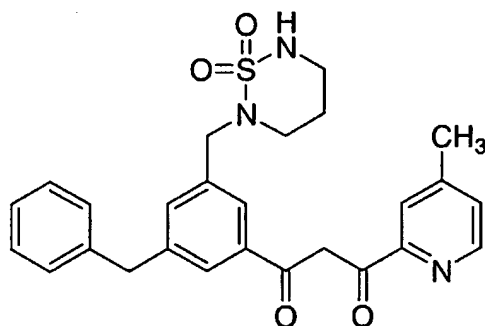
In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxothiazinan-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16R**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{27}H_{28}N_2O_4S$

5 C, 68.04; H, 5.92; N, 5.88.

Found: C, 67.70; H, 5.64; N, 5.64.

10 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxo-[1,2,6]-thiadiazinan-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (16S)



In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxo-[1,2,6]-thiadiazinan-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16S**)

15 was prepared.

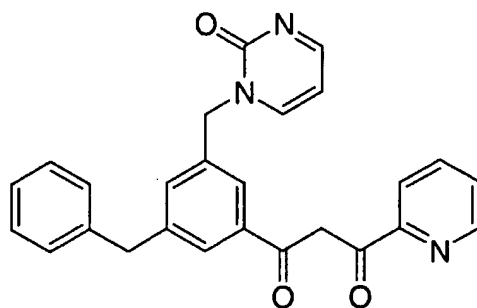
Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{26}H_{27}N_3O_4S$  0.4 TFA

C, 61.53; H, 5.28; N, 8.03.

Found: C, 61.64; H, 4.81; N, 7.79.

20

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(2-oxo-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (16T)



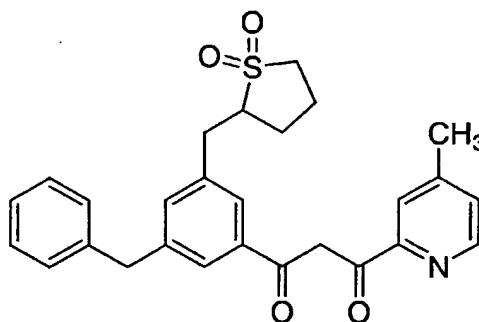
In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-[3-benzyl-5-(2-oxo-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16T**) was prepared.

5     Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{26}H_{21}N_3O_3$

C, 58.51; H, 4.65; N, 7.69.

Found:        C, 58.56; H, 4.45; N, 7.30.

10     1-[3-Benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiophen-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16U**)



In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiophen-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16U**) was prepared.

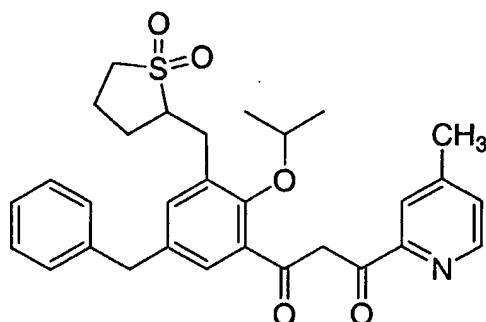
HRMS. Calc'd for  $C_{27}H_{28}NO_4S$  (M+1)

462.1713.

Found:        462.1734.

20

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiophen-2-ylmethyl)-2-isopropoxyphenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (16V)



5

In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxotetrahydro-thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-2-isopropoxyphenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16V**) was prepared.

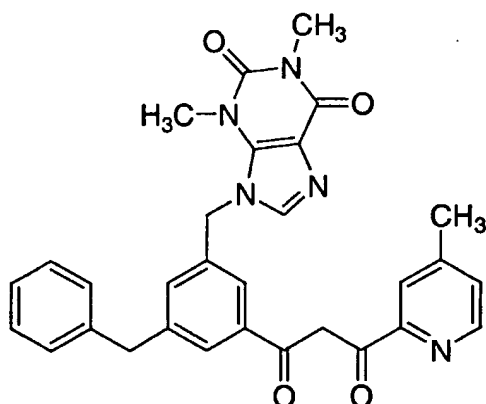
HRMS. Calc'd for  $C_{30}H_{34}NO_5$  (M+1)

10 520.2160.

Found: 520.2152.

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(1,3-dimethyl-2,3,6,1-tetrahydro-2,6-dioxopurin-9-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (16W)

15



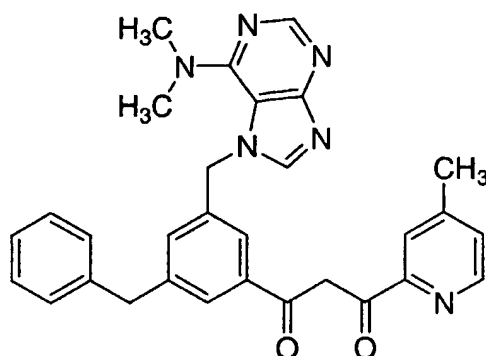
In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,3-dimethyl-2,3,6,1-tetrahydro-2,6-dioxopurin-9-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16W**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{30}H_{27}N_5O_4$

5 C, 62.14; H, 5.02; N, 12.08.

Found: C, 62.40; H, 4.76; N, 11.68.

10 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(6-dimethylaminopurin-7-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16X**)



15 In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,3-dimethyl-2,3,6,1-tetrahydro-2,6-dioxopurin-9-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16X**) was prepared.

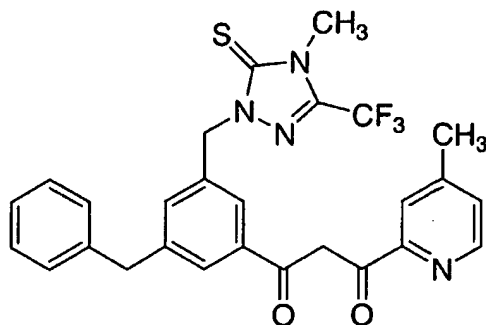
Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{30}H_{28}N_6O_2$

C, 53.41; H, 3.92; N, 10.71.

Found: C, 53.77; H, 3.69; N, 10.31.

20

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(4-methyl-5-thioxo-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]-triazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16Y**)



In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-[3-benzyl-5-(4-methyl-5-thioxo-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]-triazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**16Y**) was prepared.

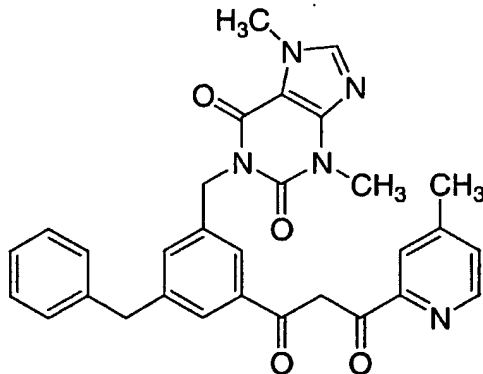
Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{27}H_{23}F_3N_4O_2S$

C, 51.67; H, 3.57; N, 8.03.

Found: C, 51.74; H, 3.51; N, 7.86.

10

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(3,7-dimethyl-3,7-dihydro-2,6-dioxopurin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16Z**)



15

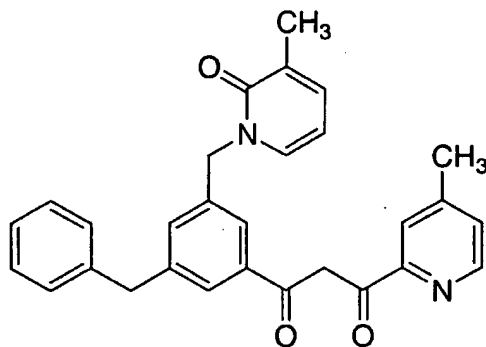
In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-[3-benzyl-5-(3,7-dimethyl-3,7-dihydro-2,6-dioxopurin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16Z**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{30}H_{27}N_5O_4$

C, 58.98; H, 5.47; N, 10.00.

Found: C, 59.04; H, 5.20; N, 9.99.

5 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (16AA)



10 In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-[3-benzyl-5-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16AA**) was prepared.  
Anal. Calc'd for C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>

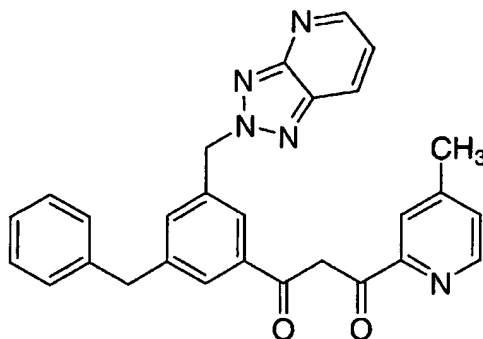
C, 58.75; H, 4.52; N, 4.23.

Found: C, 58.98; H, 4.54; N, 4.14.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ

15

1-[3-Benzyl-5-([1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridinyl-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (16AB)



In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-[3-benzyl-5-((1,2,3)triazolo[4,5-b]pyridinyl-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**16AB**)

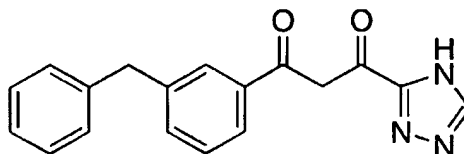
5 was prepared.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ8.73 (d, 1H), 8.69 (d, 1H), 8.39 (d, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.38 (m, 2H), 7.26-7.12 (m, 6H), 5.95 (s, 2H), 4.01 (s, 2H), 2.52 (s, 3H).

10

#### EXAMPLE 17

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(4H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**17D**)



15

4-trityl-4H-[1,2,4]triazole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (**17B**)

A suspension of 4H-[1,2,4]triazole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (**17A**) (0.25g, 0.002 mole, prepared by the method of P. Vemisletti et.al. J. Heterocyclic Chem 1988, 25, 651) in 10 mL of DMF was treated with diisopropylethylamine (0.67 mL, 0.004 mole) followed by trityl bromide (0.63g, 0.002 mole) and stirred overnight  
20 at room temperature. The suspension was poured into H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted with EtOAc three times, the combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and

evaporated to give 4-trityl-4H-[1,2,4]triazole-3-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (**17B**) contaminated with some trityl bromide. The mixture was taken on to the next step.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.3 (m, 20H), 7.1 (m, 8H), 4.45 (q, 2H), 1.4 (t, 3H).

5

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-trityl-4H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**17C**)

To an oven dried three necked round bottomed flask with a stirring bar, septum, argon inlet was added THF (1.2 mL) and **4B** (1-(3-benzylphenyl)ethanone 0.074g, 0.00035 mole. The reaction was treated with NaOEt (0.052g 0.0007 mole).

10 To this well stirred solution was added **17B** (0.13g, 0.00035 mole.). This solution was aged 60 min then quenched with a solution of NH<sub>4</sub>Cl. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and the layers separated. The aqueous layer was extracted further with EtOAc and the organic layers were combined. Drying (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtration and removal of the solvent *in vacuo* gave crude 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-trityl-4H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**17C**) that was taken on to the next step.

15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.8(m, 2H), 7.4-7.0(m, 16H), 4.0(s,2H).

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**17D**)

20

To an oven dried three necked round bottomed flask with a stirring bar, septum, argon inlet and thermometer was added **17C** (0.13g, 0.00024 mole) and trifluoroacetic acid (4 mL). The reaction was cooled to 0°C and to this well stirred solution was added EtSiH (0.045 mL, 0.00024 mole). The reaction was warmed to room temperature. After 45 min the reaction was quenched with a saturated solution of NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and the layers separated. The aqueous layer was extracted further with EtOAc and the organic layers were combined. Drying (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtration and removal of the solvent *in vacuo* to gave crude product that was purified by HPLC and lyophilized from dioxane to give pure 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4H-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**17D**).

25

30

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.8 (bs, 1H), 7.92(s, 1H), 7.85(m,7H), 7.5 (m, 3H), 7.3-7.1(m,4H), 7.2(s,1H), 7.08 (s, 2H).

Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> • 0.2 dioxane



C, 69.92; H, 5.18; N, 13.01.

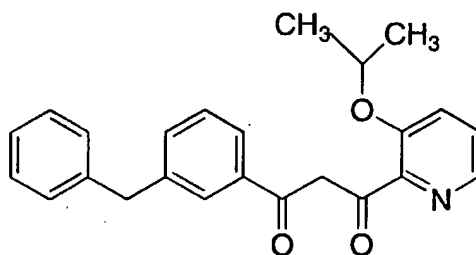
Found: C, 70.03; H, 4.65; N, 12.45.

Exact Mass calc. 306.1237, fnd. 306.1251.

5

#### EXAMPLE 18

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(3-isopropoxypyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**18D**)



10

#### 3-Isopropoxypicolinic acid (**18B**)

Into a 20 mL flame dried round bottom flask equipped with a nitrogen inlet, magnetic stirring bar and reflux condenser was placed 10 mL THF and 2-propanol (2g, 33.3 mmol). To this was added sodium metal (0.761g, 33 mmol) and the mixture stirred until all the sodium was dissolved, after which 3-chloropicolinic acid (1g, 6.3 mmol) was added and the mixture refluxed for 18 hr. The reaction was cooled and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. Water was added the pH adjusted to 7.0 by the addition of 10% HCl. The water was then removed *in vacuo* and the residue stirred vigorously with 3 X 50 mL 10% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The organic extracts were combined and the solvent removed to afford 3-isopropoxypicolinic acid (**18B**).

20

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) δ 7.91(d, j = 4 Hz, 1H), 7.26(d, j = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.08(m, 1H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 1.21(d, j = 6 Hz, 6H).

#### 25 3-Isopropoxypicolinic acid methyl ester (**18C**)

3-Isopropoxypicolinic acid (0.35g, 1.9 mmol) and 140 mL MeOH where mixed in a 250 mL flame dried round bottomed flask equipped with a reflux condenser, magnetic stirring bar and nitrogen inlet. To this solution was added thionyl chloride (1.15g, 9.7 mmol) dropwise. After the addition, the reaction was heated to

reflux for 48 hr., cooled and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate/ $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  saturated  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and extracted. The combined organic extracts were washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed to give 3-isopropoxypicolinic acid methyl ester

5 (18C).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.22(d,  $j = 4\text{ Hz}$ , 1H), 7.29(m, 2H), 4.60 (m, 1H), 3.97 (s, 3H), 1.29(d,  $j = 6\text{ Hz}$ , 6H).

10 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(3-isopropoxy-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (18D)

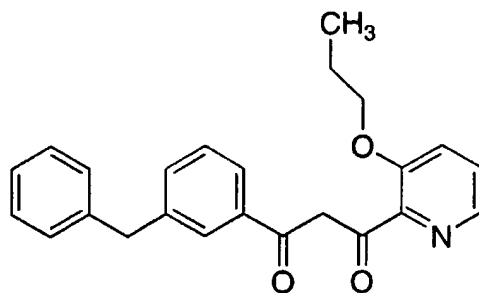
1-(3-benzylphenyl)ethanone (**4B**) (0.1g, .48 mmol) was dissolved in 5 mL THF in a 20 mL round bottomed flask fitted with a magnetic stirring bar and nitrogen inlet. To this solution was added sodium ethoxide (0.128g, 1.9 mmol) followed by 3-isopropoxypicolinic acid methyl ester (0.19g, .97 mmol). After stirring  
15 1hr., the reaction was quenched by the addition of 10 mL water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. The product was purified by preparative HPLC to yield 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(3-isopropoxy-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**18D**) as the TFA salt.

20

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.75(d,  $j = 3.6\text{ Hz}$ , 1H), 7.89 – 7.98(m, 2H), 7.81(s, 2H), 7.42 – 7.50(m, 2H), 7.38(s, 1H), 7.16 – 7.35(m, 5H), 4.91(m, 1H), 4.07(s, 1H), 1.52(d,  $j = 6\text{ Hz}$ , 6H)

25 ES MS:  $m/z$  374 ( $M+1$ )

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(3-propoxy-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (18E)

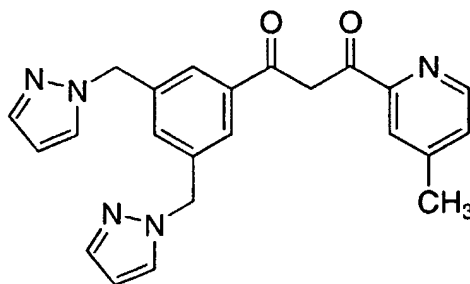


In a manner similar to that for **18D**, 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(3-propoxy-2-pyridyl)-propane-1,3-dione (**18E**) was prepared.

5 ES MS: m/z 374 (M+1)

#### EXAMPLE 19

1-(3,5-Bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione  
(**19E**)



10

#### 1-Bromo-3,5-bis-bromomethyl-benzene (19B)

To a solution of 1-bromo-3,5-dimethylbenzene (**19A**) (5.00g, 0.027 mole) in 50 mL of CCl<sub>4</sub> was added *N*-bromosuccinimide (9.6g, 0.054 mole) and benzoyl peroxide (0.18g, 1.35 mmol). The reaction was refluxed for 4 hours. The reaction was cooled, filtered, and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to give a clear yellow oil. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 100% hexanes as the eluant to give 1-bromo-3,5-bis-bromomethyl-benzene (**19B**) as a white solid. R<sub>f</sub>=0.21 (100% hexanes)

20

#### 1-Bromo-3,5-(bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)-benzene (19C)

K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3.99g, 28.9 mmol) was added to a flame dried containing a solution of pyrazole (1.79g, 26.3 mmol) dissolved in 60 mL anhydrous CH<sub>3</sub>CN. After 15 minutes 1-bromo-3,5-bis-bromomethyl-benzene (**19B**) (3.0g, 8.75 mmol) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN was added and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to give a yellow oil. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 60% EtOAc in hexanes as the eluant to give 1-bromo-3,5-(bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)-benzene (**19C**) as a white solid.

R<sub>f</sub>=0.42 (60% EtOAc / hexanes)  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.55(m, 2H), 7.39(m, 2H), 7.23(m, 2H), 6.94 (m, 1H), 6.30(m, 2H), 5.26(s, 4H).

1-(3,5-Bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-ethanone (**19D**)

In a dried sealable pressure tube under argon was dissolved 1-bromo-3,5-(bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)-benzene (**19C**) (140mg, 0.47 mmol) in 3 mL DMF. TEA (131TL, 0.94 mmol), butyl vinyl ether (303μl, 2.35 mmol), thallium acetate (136mg, 0.54 mmol), 1,3-bisdiphenylphosphinopropane (48mg, 0.12 mmol), and palladium acetate (21mg, 0.09 mmol) were then added. The tube was tightly capped and the mixture was left to stir at 100°C for 48 hours. After cooling to room temperature the mixture was filtered through a thin celite pad washing with DMF and the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The crude was dissolved in 10 mL THF and 3 mL of 1N HCl was added. The reaction was diluted with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> after 1 hour and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to give a yellow oil. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 80% EtOAc in hexanes as the eluant to give 1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-ethanone (**19D**) as a yellow oil.

R<sub>f</sub>=0.31 (80% EtOAc / hexanes)  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.69(m, 2H), 7.56(m, 2H), 7.41(m, 2H), 7.21(m, 1H), 6.30(m, 2H), 5.34(s, 4H), 2.52(s, 3H).

1-(3,5-Bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19E**)

NaOMe (42mg, 0.78 mmol) was added to a dried flask under argon containing a solution of 1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-ethanone (**19D**)

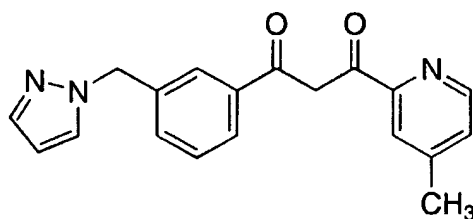
dissolved in 2.5 mL distilled THF. 5-methyl 4-methylpyridine-2-carboxylate (**3H**) (119 mg, 0.78mmol) in THF was added and the reaction was stirred 1.5 hours. The reaction was quenched with water, the pH of the solution was adjusted to 4 using 1N HCl, and the solution was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The combined organic extracts were  
 5 dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to give a yellow oil. The oil was crystallized from Et<sub>2</sub>O to give 1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19E**) as a yellow solid.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.57(m, 1H), 7.99(m, 1H), 7.85(m, 2H), 7.69(m, 1H), 7.56(m, 2H), 7.49(s, 1H), 7.41(m, 2H), 7.16(m, 1H), 6.30(m, 2H), 5.36(s, 4H), 2.46  
 10 (s, 3H).

Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 0.55 CH<sub>3</sub>CN 0.05 H<sub>2</sub>O

C, 68.44; H, 5.41; N, 16.56.

Found: C, 68.81; H, 5.25; N, 16.29.

15 1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19F**)

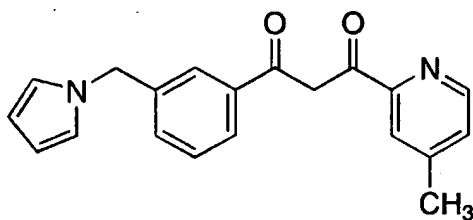


In a manner similar to that for **19E**, except that 3-bromobenzyl bromide was used instead of **19B**, 1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19F**) TFA salt was prepared.

20 Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.TFA 0.20 H<sub>2</sub>O C, 57.72; H, 4.24; N, 9.62.

Found: C, 57.72; H, 4.23; N, 9.37.

1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-pyrrol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19G**)

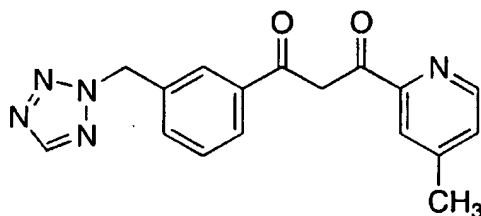


In a manner similar to that for **19E** (except that in the second step NaH was used as the base in DMF), 1-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-pyrrol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19G**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{20}H_{18}N_2O_2$  0.15 hexanes C, 75.76; H, 6.12; N, 8.46.

5 Found: C, 76.05; H, 5.99; N, 8.50.

1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-tetrazol-2-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19H**)



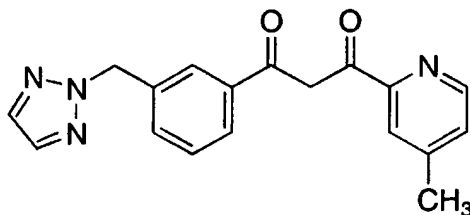
In a manner similar to that for **19E**, 1-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-tetrazol-2-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19H**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{17}H_{15}N_5O_2$  0.35  $H_2O$  0.50 TFA

C, 56.20; H, 4.25; N, 18.21.

Found: C, 56.22; H, 4.27; N, 18.05.

15 1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19I**)



In a manner similar to that for **19E**, 1-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19I**) was prepared.

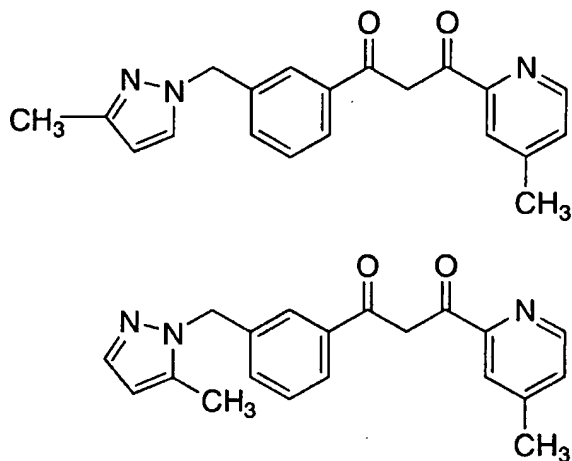
20 Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{18}H_{16}N_4O_2$  0.15 TFA 0.15  $H_2O$

C, 64.61; H, 4.87; N, 16.47.

Found: C, 64.69; H, 4.82; N, 16.29.

1-[3-(3-Methyl-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione and 1-[3-(5-Methyl-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19J**)

---



5 In a manner similar to that for **19E**, 1-[3-(3-Methyl-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione and 1-[3-(5-Methyl-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19J**) was prepared.

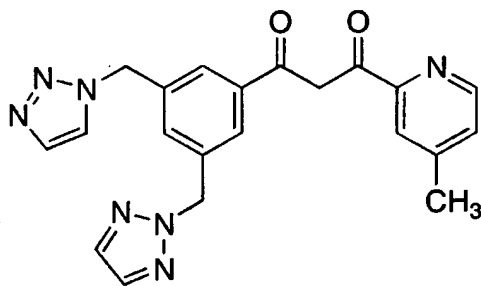
Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{20}H_{19}N_3O_2 \cdot TFA$

10 C, 58.12; H, 4.61; N, 9.24.

Found: C, 58.15; H, 4.53; N, 9.19.

1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-1-ylmethyl phenyl)-propane-1,3 dione (**19K**)

---



15

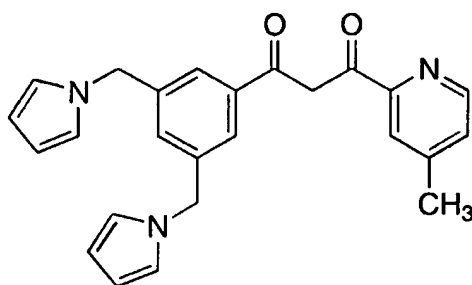
In a manner similar to that for **19E**, 1-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-1-ylmethyl phenyl)-propane-1,3 dione (**19K**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{21}H_{19}N_7O_2$  0.20  $Et_2O$

5 C, 61.90; H, 5.09; N, 23.56.

Found: C, 62.73; H, 4.97; N, 23.59

1-(3,5-Bis-pyrrol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19L**)



10

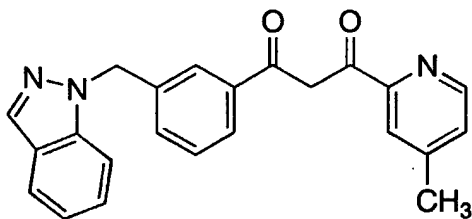
In a manner similar to that for **19E**, 1-(3,5-bis-pyrrol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19L**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{25}H_{23}N_3O_2$  0.05  $Et_2O$  0.50  $H_2O$

15 C, 73.79; H, 5.90; N, 10.24.

Found: C, 73.72; H, 5.74; N, 10.48.

1-(3-Indazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19M**)



20

In a manner similar to that for **19E**, 1-(3-indazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19M**) was prepared.

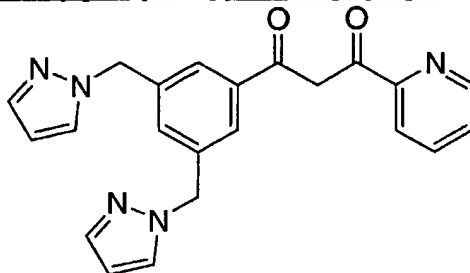
Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{23}H_{19}N_3O_2$

C, 74.78; H, 5.18; N, 11.37.



Found: C, 74.48; H, 5.03; N, 11.16.

1-(3,5-Bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-pyridin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione (19O)



5

In a manner similar to that described for **19E** [except that methyl picolinate (TCI-US) was used instead of 5-methyl 4-methylpyridine-2-carboxylate (**3H**)], 1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-pyridin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione (**19O**) was prepared.

10

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.72(m, 1H), 8.15(m, 1H), 7.85(m, 3H), 7.41-7.56(m, 6H), 7.17(m, 1H), 6.30(m, 2H), 5.36(s, 4H).

Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 0.05 Et<sub>2</sub>O 0.40 H<sub>2</sub>O

C, 67.27; H, 5.06; N, 17.67.

15

Found: C, 67.27; H, 4.96; N, 18.02.

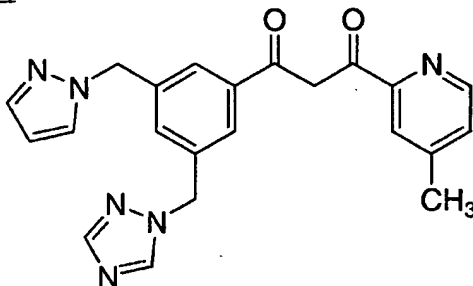
Exact Mass: C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>

Theor. Mass 386.1611

Meas. Mass 386.1609

20

1-(4-Methylpyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-5-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-propane-1,3-dione (19P)



In a manner similar to that for **19E** (except that in the second step a 1:1 molar ratio of pyrazole and 1,2,4-triazole replaced the amount of pyrazole used), 1-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-5-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19P**) was prepared.

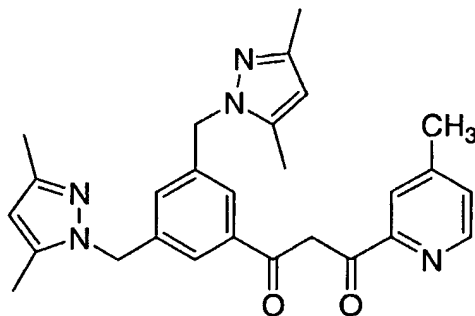
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.57(m, 1H), 8.10(m, 1H), 7.99(m, 2H), 7.90(m, 2H), 7.57(m, 1H), 7.50(m, 1H), 7.43(m, 1H), 7.22(m, 1H), 6.32(m, 1H), 5.38(s, 4H), 2.46(s, 3H).

Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 0.65 H<sub>2</sub>O 0.10 Et<sub>2</sub>O

C, 64.12; H, 5.20; N, 20.03.

10 C, 64.04; H, 5.09; N, 20.05.

1-[3,5-Bis(3,5-dimethylpyrazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19Q**)



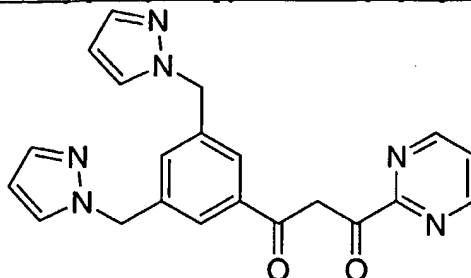
15

In a manner similar to that for **19E**, 1-[3,5-bis(3,5-dimethylpyrazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**19Q**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>·1.49 TFA

20 C, 54.18; H, 4.61; N, 10.19.

Found: C, 54.18; H, 4.48; N, 10.33.

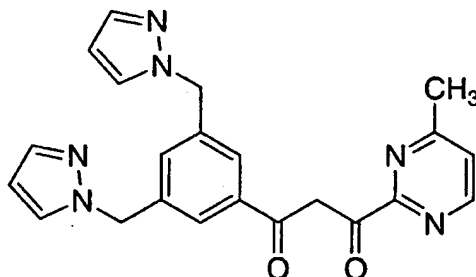
1-(3,5-Bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-pyrimidin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione (19R)

- To a solution of **19D** (0.35 g, 1.25 mmol) and **5L** (0.173 g, 1.25 mmol) in THF (7 mL) was added sodium methoxide (0.135 g, 2.50 mmol). After stirring at room temperature under argon for one hour, the resultant dark yellow mixture was poured into a saturated solution of ammonium chloride. The mixture was extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The organic extract was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give a dark brown sticky solid. This material was triturated with toluene and white solids precipitated. The solid was collected by filtration to give **19R**.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO)  $\delta$  9.07-9.05 (d x d,  $j = 1.0$  Hz, 4.9 Hz, 2 H), 7.87 (m, 4 H), 7.74-7.71 (t,  $j = 4.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.56 (s, 1H) 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 6.29-6.28 (t,  $j = 2.1$  Hz, 2H), 5.44 (s, 4H).

- Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{21}H_{18}N_6O_2 + 0.30$  water. C, 64.37; H, 4.79; N, 21.45.  
 Found: C, 64.54; H, 4.67; N, 21.09.  
 ES MS  $M+1 = 387.1560$ .

1-(3,5-Bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyrimidin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (19S)



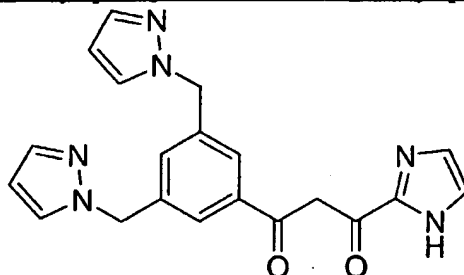
In a manner similar to the preparation of **19R**, **19S** was synthesized.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.77-8.76 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.83 (s, 2 H), 7.57 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 2H), 7.28-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 6.62-6.31 (t, J = 2.1 Hz, 2H), 5.35 (s, 4H), 2.68 (s, 3H).

ES MS M+1 = 401.1718.

5

1-(3,5-Bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (19T)



10 Ethyl 3,5-Bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylbenzoate

To a solution of 1-[3-bromo-5-(1H-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)benzyl]-1H-pyrazole (19C)(0.44 g, 1.39 mmol) in EtOH in a high pressure reaction vessel (40 mL) was added triethylamine (1 mL) and triphenylphosphine palladium chloride (0.487 g, 0.69 mmol). Following addition, the vessel was closed and filled with CO gas up to 100 p.s.i.. The reaction was stirred for 3 days at 100 °C, then it was cooled to room temperature and filtered through a pad of celite. The celite pad was washed several times with ethyl acetate. The solution was concentrated under vacuum and the resultant residue was partitioned between water and EtOAc. The organic layer was then dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. This was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate) to give a clear oil.

MS M+1 = 311.1.

25 3,5-Bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylbenzoic acid

To a solution of ethyl 3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylbenzoate (0.31 g, 1.00 mmol) in THF (15 mL) was added 1 N sodium hydroxide (3.01 mL). Methanol was added to make the mixture homogenous. After 3 hours the solution was acidified and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate two times, the organic layer was

dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give title acid as a pure white solid.

MS M+1 = 283.1

5    3,5-Bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylbenzoyl chloride

A solution of 3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylbenzoic acid (1.0 g, 3.54 mmol) in thionylchloride was stirred for three hours at which time the solvent was removed. This residue was concentrated from benzene three times to afford the acid chloride.

10    <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.85 (s, 2H), 7.66 (s, 2 H), 7.48 (s, 2 H), 7.36 (s, 1 H), 6.28 (s, 2 H), 5.38 (s, 4 H).

1-(2-Trimethylsilylanyl-ethoxymethyl)-1H-imidazole

To a solution of imidazole (2.5g, 36.72 mmol) in THF (150 ml) was  
15    added sodium hydride (2.5 g, 60% dispersion in mineral oil, 62.8 mmol) at 0 °C. After stirring for 10 minutes [2-(chloromethoxy)ethyl](trimethyl)silane (9.24 g, 9.81 mL, 55.45 mmol) was added to the mixture. The suspension was stirred for four hours. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with diethyl ether. The ethereal extract was dried over sodium sulfate, filterd, and concentrated under  
20    vacuum. Flash chromatography on silica gel with 3% methanol/chlorform afforded title compound as yellow oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.12 (s, 1 H), 7.06 (m, 1 H), 5.29 (s, 2 H), 3.51-3.47 (t, j = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 0.94-0.90 (t, 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 0.00 (s, 9H).

25    1-[1-(2-Trimethylsilylanyl-ethoxymethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]ethanone

To a cold (-78 °C) solution of 1-(2-trimethylsilylanyl-ethoxymethyl)-1H-imidazole (2.2g, 11.09 mmol) in THF (75 ml) under argon, n-butyl lithium (5.77 ml of 2.5 M in hexanes) dropwise. N-Methoxy-N-methylacetamide (1.25 g, 12.2 mmol) was then added dropwise after the reaction had aged for one hour. The reaction was  
30    then allowed to warm to room temperature. The solution was poured into a aqueous solution of ammonium chloride and extracted with ethyl acetate two times. The organic extract was combined, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. This residue was flash chromoatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate/hexanes to give title ketone.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.32 (d, *j* = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, *j* = 0.9 Hz 1 H), 5.8 (s, 2 H), 3.61-3.57 (t, *j* = 7.6 Hz, 2 H), 2.70 (s, 3 H) 0.97-0.93 (t, *j* = 7.6 Hz, 2 H), 0.00 (s, 9H).

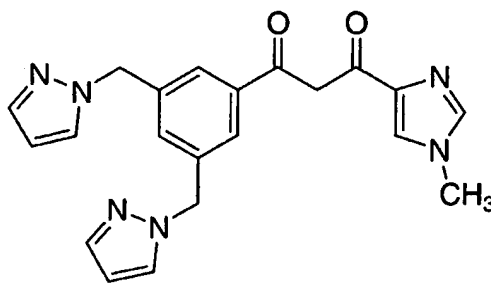
5    1-[3,5-Bis(1H-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(1-([2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-1,3-propanedione.

To a solution of 1-[1-(2-trimethylsilyl-ethoxymethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]ethanone (0.526 g, 1.75 mmol) in THF (10 mL) under argon was added dropwise a solution of potassium tert-butoxide (2.2 mL, 1M). After 10 minutes of stirring at 0  
10    °C, a solution of 3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-benzoyl chloride in THF was added dropwise and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by reverse phase HPLC. Collection and lyophilization of appropriate fractions afforded title compound as a brown oil.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 11.97 (b, 1H), 7.93 (s, 2 H), 7.62-7.61 (m, 2 H), 7.54  
15    (s, 2 H), 7.50 (s, 1 H) 7.43 (s, 1 H), 7.25 (s, 2H), 6.34 (d, *j* = 1.8 Hz, 2H), 5.96 (s, 2H), 5.41 (s, 4H), 3.70-3.66 (t, *j* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 1.02-0.98 (t, *j* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 0.01 (s, 9H).

1-(3,5-Bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (19T)

20    A solution of 1-[3,5-bis(1H-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(1-([2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]methyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-1,3-propanedione (10 mg, 0.02 mmol) in 8:1 acetic acid/water (0.4 ml) was heated under reflux for two hours. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in DMSO and purified by reverse phase HPLC.  
25    <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.94 (s, 2H), 7.58-7.54 (m, 3 H), 7.42-7.37 (m, 3 H), 7.23-7.14 (m, 2 H), 6.29 (s, 2 H) 5.32 (s, 4H).

30    1-(3,5-Bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione (19U)



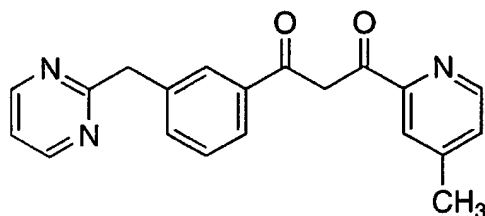
In a manner similar to that described for **19E** [except that methyl 1-methyl-1H-imidazole-4-carboxylate was used instead of 5-methyl 4-methylpyridine-2-carboxylate (**3H**)], 1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**19U**) was prepared.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.11 (s, 1H), 7.99 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, 2H), 7.76 (d, 2H), 7.47 (d, 2H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.28 (br s, 2H), 5.41 (s, 4H), 3.76 (s, 3H).

10

## EXAMPLE 20

1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-pyrimidin-2-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione (TFA salt) (**20C**)



15 2-(3-Bromo-benzyl)-pyrimidine (20A)

3-bromobenzyl bromide (1g, 0.00402 mole) was added to a mixture of ZnCu couple (0.39g, 0.00603 mole) and N,N-dimethylacetamide (0.75mL) in 10 mL of toluene under argon. This was heated at 75°C for 2.5 hours followed by cooling to room temperature and the addition of dichloro-bis(triphenylphosphine) palladium  
20 (0.14g 0.000201 mole) and 2-bromopyrimidine (0.43g, 0.0027 mole) in 1.5 mL of toluene. After stirring for two hours the reaction was poured into 10 mL of water and extracted 3 times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried with NaSO<sub>4</sub>, and filtration and concentration gave crude material. Flash chromatography starting

with 20% EtOAc/hexanes and eluting pure compound with 50% EtOAc/hexanes afforded **(20A)**.

R<sub>f</sub>=0.27 (40% EtOAc/Hexanes)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.69 (d, *j* = 4.8 Hz, 2H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.35 (d, *j* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (t, *j* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.19-7.13 (m, 2H), 4.26 (s, 2H).

1-(3-Pyrimidin-2-ylmethyl-phenyl)-ethanone (20B)

To a pressure tube containing 4mL of DMF with bubbling argon was added **20A** (0.75g, 0.00301 mole), triethylamine (1.68 mL, 0.0120 mole), butyl vinyl ether (1.95 mL, 0.0151 mole), Ti(OAc)<sub>2</sub> (0.87g, 0.00331 mole), 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)-propane (0.33g, 0.000812 mole), and Pd(OAc)<sub>2</sub>. After stirring at 100°C for 2 days the reaction was allowed to cool and filtered through a pad of celite which was washed several times with EtOAc. The solvents were removed and the black residue was treated with 40 mL of THF and 15 mL of 1 N HCl. After two hours the solution was neutralized with a solution of NaCO<sub>3</sub> and extracted three times with EtOAc, dried over NaSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to give a crude brown oil which was taken on as is **(20B)**. NMR is contaminated with DPPP (extra aromatic protons).

R<sub>f</sub>=0.15 (20% EtOAc/Hexanes)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.68 (d, *j* = 5.1 Hz, 2H), 7.96 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, *j* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.72-7.64 (m, 1H), 7.49-7.39 (m, 4H), 7.15 (t, *j* = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (s, 2H), 2.59 (s, 3H).

1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-pyrimidin-2-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione (tfa salt) (20C)

In an oven dried flask equipped with a rubber septum and with bubbling argon was dissolved **20B** (0.5g, 0.0024 mole) and **3H** (0.36g, 0.0024 mole) in 10 mL of anhydrous THF. NaOMe (0.25g, 0.0046 mole) was added and the reaction turned a brown color. After 0.5 hour the reaction was poured in 30mL of a saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution. The mixture was extracted 3 times with EtOAc, dried over NaSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated solvent to give a crude product. The oil was purified by HPLC. The solvent was removed from desired fractions to give a yellow oil. The oil was crystallized with Et<sub>2</sub>O and hexanes and a couple drops of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to give a yellow powder **(20C)**.

Exact mass calculated = 331.1321, found = 331.1320.



Analysis Calc'd for:  $C_{26}H_{21}N_5O_2$  + add'l 1.75 TFA.

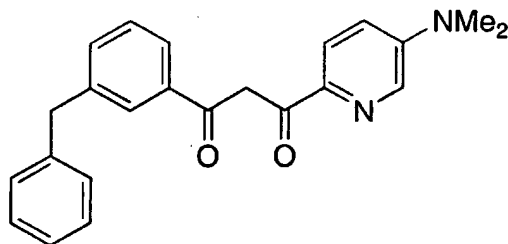
C, 53.16; H, 3.23; N, 7.92.

Found: C, 53.11; H, 3.32; N, 7.63.

5

#### EXAMPLE 21

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(5-dimethylaminopyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**21E**)



#### 5-Dimethylaminopyridine-2-carboxylic acid (**21B**)

10

A solution of 5-bromopyridine-2-carboxylic acid (1 g, 4.9 mmol) in 40% dimethylamine in water (20 mL) was heated in a pressure vessel at 160 C for 5 days. The solution was concentrated under vacuum. The residue was dissolved in a mixture of methanol (20 mL) and diisopropylethylamine (10 mL), and concentrated under vacuum. The latter procedure was repeated two times, and the resultant residue dried under vacuum overnight. The resultant diisopropylethylamine salt was taken on to the next step without further purification.

15

#### N-Methyl-N-methoxy-5-dimethylaminopyridine-2-carboxamide (**21C**)

20

A mixture of the diisopropylethylamine salt of **21B** (4.9 mmol), ethyl-3-(3-dimethylamino)-propyl carbodiimide.HCl (1.15 g, 6 mmol), 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (0.68 g, 5 mmol) was dissolved in dimethylformamide (10 mL). The mixture was neutralized by addition of diisopropylethylamine, and the resultant mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for two weeks. The mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected chromatography on silica gel using 3% methanol in chloroform as eluant to give **21C**.

25

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.09 (br s, 1H), 7.73 (br d, 1H), 6.98 (br d, 1H), 3.80 (s, 3H), 3.47 (s, 3H), 3.06 (s, 6H).

2-Acetyl-5-dimethylaminopyridine (21D)

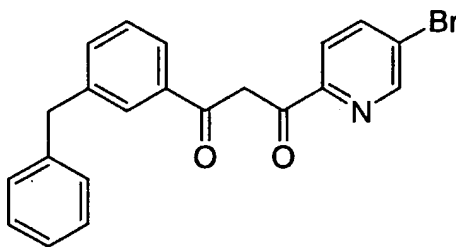
To a cold (-78 C) solution of **21C** (0.55 g, 2.6 mmol) in THF (10 mL) under an atmosphere of dry argon, a solution of methylmagnesium bromide (1.3 ml, 3 M, 3.9 mmol) in THF was added. The solution was allowed to warm to room temperature, and stirred at room temperature overnight. The resultant mixture was cooled to 0 C, and treated with 1 M dilute HCl. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was subjected to column chromatography on silica gel eluted with 3% methanol in chloroform. Collection and concentration of appropriate fractions provided **21D** as a crystalline solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.10 (d, J = 3.1 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 9 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (dd, J = 9, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 3.09 (s, 6H), 2.64 (s, 3H).

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(5-dimethylaminopyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (21E)

To a cold (0 C) solution of **21D** (0.12 g, 0.72 mmol) and methyl 3-benzylbenzoate (0.24 g, 1 mmol) in THF (2.5 mL) under an atmosphere of dry argon, a solution of sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1.9 ml, 1 M, 1.9 mmol) in THF was added. The solution was allowed to warm to room temperature, and stirred at room temperature overnight. The resultant mixture was cooled to 0 C, and neutralized with trifluoroacetic acid. The mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The residue was triturated with methanol. Filtration and drying under vacuum provided **21E** as yellow solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.17 (d, J = 3.1 Hz, 1H), 8.05 (d, J = 9 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.88 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.5-7.1 (m, 8H), 7.00 (dd, J = 9, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 4.05 (s, 2 H), 3.11 (s, 6H).

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (21F)

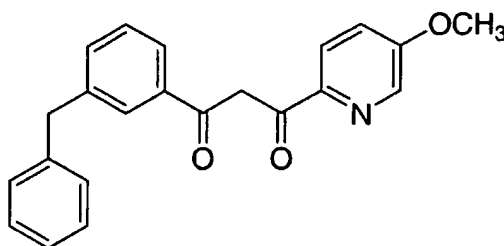
In a manner similar to that for **7B**, 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**21F**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{21}H_{16}BrNO_2$

C, 63.97; H, 4.09; N, 3.56.

5 Found: C, 63.76; H, 4.16; N, 3.36.

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(5-methoxypyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**21G**)



10 In a manner similar to that for **7B**, 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(5-methoxypyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**21G**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for  $C_{22}H_{19}NO_3$

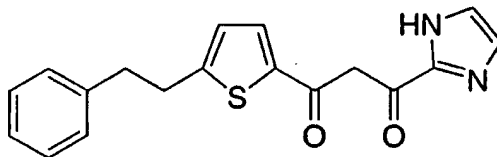
C, 76.50; H, 5.54; N, 4.06.

Found: C, 76.35; H, 5.26; N, 3.98.

15

EXAMPLE 22

1-(1H-Imidazol-2-yl)-3-(5-phenethylthiophen-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**22E**)



1-(5-Phenethyl-thiophen-2-yl)ethanone (**22B**)

20

A mixture of 1-(5-phenylethynylthiophen-2-yl)ethanone (**22A**) (850 mg, 3.76 mmol) and 5% Pd on C (817 mg) in 20 mL of ethanol was stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen gas (1 atm) at room temperature. After 4 hours, the reaction was filtered through Celite and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 1-(5-phenethylthiophen-2-yl)ethanone (**22B**) as a clear colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.5 (d, J = 3.8, 1H), 7.25 (m, 5H), 6.8 (dd, J = 3.8, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 3.2 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 3.0 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 2.5 (d, J = 0.9 Hz, 3H)

3-Hydroxy-1-(5-phenethylthiophen-2-yl)-3-(1-trityl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)propan-1-one  
5 (22C)

To an oven-dried flask under an argon atmosphere was added 1-(5-phenethylthiophen-2-yl)ethanone (714 mg, 3.10 mmol) and 12 mL of anhydrous THF. The solution was cooled to -78°C and LDA (1.75 mL of a 2.0M solution in heptane/THF/ethylbenzene, 3.50 mmol) was added dropwise. This was stirred at -78°C for 60 minutes, followed by addition of 1-trityl-1H-imidazole-2-carbaldehyde (1.05g, 3.11 mmol) in 20 mL THF. The reaction was warmed to room temperature over 2.5 hours and then treated with 1N HCl to obtain a pH of 9, and extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The combined organic layers were washed with brine and concentrated *in vacuo*. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 1% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>-5% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub> as eluant to afford 3-hydroxy-1-(5-phenethylthiophen-2-yl)-3-(1-trityl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)propan-1-one (22C).

3-Hydroxy-3-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)-1-(5-phenethylthiophen-2-yl)propan-1-one (22 D)

To 3-hydroxy-1-(5-phenethylthiophen-2-yl)-3-(1-trityl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)propan-1-one (0.60 g, 1.05 mmol) was added 8 mL of TFA followed by triethylsilane (0.185 mL, 1.16 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature one hour and then concentrated *in vacuo*. It was partitioned between CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (aq) and extracted three times with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Recrystallizing in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/ hexanes afforded 3-hydroxy-3-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)-1-(5-phenethylthiophen-2-yl)propan-1-one (22D).  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.7-6.8 (m, 9H), 5.4 (m, 1H), 3.7 (dd, J = 17.6, 2.75 Hz, 1H), 3.4 (dd, J = 17.6, 7.75 Hz, 1H), 3.2 (m, 2H), 3.0 (m, 2H).

1-(1H-Imidazol-2-yl)-3-(5-phenethylthiophen-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (22E)

To a solution of 3-hydroxy-3-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)-1-(5-phenethylthiophen-2-yl)propan-1-one (140mg, 0.37 mmol) in 8 mL CHCl<sub>3</sub> was added MnO<sub>2</sub> (540 mg, 6.21 mmol) and stirred 5 hours at room temperature. After which, more MnO<sub>2</sub> (250 mg, 2.88 mmol) was added and stirred another 30 minutes till no starting

material remained. The reaction was filtered through Celite and concentrated *in vacuo*. It was purified by preparative HPLC on C18 reverse stationary phase eluted with a water/ acetonitrile/ TFA mobile phase. Lyophilization afforded 1-(1*H*-Imidazol-2-yl)-3-(5-phenethyl-thiophen-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**22E**).

5    Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>16</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S    1.00 TFA and 0.05 CH<sub>3</sub>CN:

          C, 54.80; H, 3.92; N, 6.52.

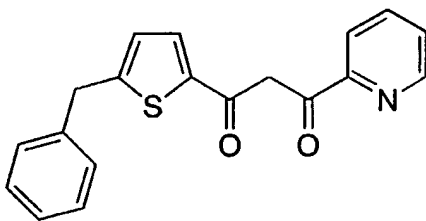
Found:       C, 54.80; H, 4.14; N, 6.58.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-D<sub>6</sub>) δ 7.8 (m, 1H), 7.5 (s, 1H), 7.3 (m, 6H), 7.0 (m, 1H), 6.9 (br s, 1H), 4.6 (s, 1H), 3.2 (m, 2H), 3.0 (m, 2H)

10

### EXAMPLE 23

1-(5-Benzyl-thiophen-2-yl)-3-pyridin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione (**23D**)



15    2-Benzyl-5-bromo-thiophene (23B)

To an oven-dried flask under an argon atmosphere was added n-butyl lithium (20.8 mL of a 2.5M hexane solution, 52.0 mmol) and 100 mL of anhydrous diethyl ether. This was cooled to -78C and 2,5-dibromothiophene (5.63 mL, 50.0 mmol) was added over 30 minutes. Stirred 90 minutes at -78C, and then added  
20    benzaldehyde (5.30 mL, 52.0 mmol) over 15 minutes. The reaction was warmed to room temperature over 2.5 hours and then treated with 1N HCl to obtain a pH of 4, and extracted with diethyl ether three times. The combined organic layers were washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (aqueous), and brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*.

25        The crude oil ( 3.09 g, 11.5 mmol) was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, cooled in an ice bath, and treated with triethylsilane (2.56 mL, 16.1 mmol) and BF<sub>3</sub>·OEt<sub>2</sub> (2.03 mL, 16.1 mmol) and stirred 2.5 hours at room temperature. After which, NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (aq) was added until the pH was 9, and extracted three times with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and

concentrated *in vacuo*. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using hexanes as eluant to afford 2-benzyl-5-bromothiophene (**23B**) as a clear oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.3 (m, 5H), 6.85 (m, 1H), 6.55 (m, 1H), 4.0 (s, 2H)

5 1-(5-Benzylthiophen-2-yl)ethanone (23C)

To an oven-dried flask under an argon atmosphere was 2-benzyl-5-bromothiophene (2.99 g, 11.8 mmol) and 35 mL of anhydrous diethyl ether. The solution was cooled to -78C and n-butyl lithium (7.5 mL of a 1.6M hexane solution, 12.0 mmol) was added dropwise. This was stirred 60 minutes at -78C, followed by  
10 addition of N-methoxy-N-methylacetamide (1.45 mL, 14.3 mmol). The reaction was warmed to room temperature overnight and then treated with 1N HCl to obtain a pH of 7, and extracted with diethyl ether three times. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 10% EtOAc/hexanes as eluant to  
15 afford 1-(5-benzyl-thiophen-2-yl)ethanone (**23C**) as a clear oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.5 (d, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 7.3 (m, 5H), 6.8 (dt, J = 3.7, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 4.15 (s, 2H), 2.5 (s, 3H)

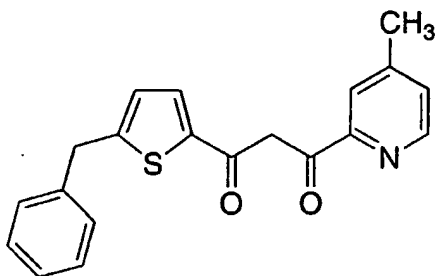
1-(5-Benzyl-thiophen-2-yl)-3-pyridin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione(23D)

20 To an oven-dried flask under an argon atmosphere was added 1-(5-benzylthiophen-2-yl)ethanone (217 mg, 1.00 mmol) and 7 mL of anhydrous THF. The solution was cooled to -78C and LDA (0.55 mL of a 2.0M solution in heptane/THF/ethylbenzene, 1.1 mmol) was added dropwise. This was stirred at -78C for 35 minutes, followed by addition of pyridine-2-carboxylic acid methoxy-methyl-  
25 amide (200 mg, 1.20 mmol). The reaction was warmed to room temperature overnight and then treated with 1N HCl to obtain a pH of 8, concentrated *in vacuo*, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> three times. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude compound was dissolved in diethyl ether, filtered through glass wool and precipitated  
30 out with hexanes. The yellow solid was filtered to provide 1-(5-benzylthiophen-2-yl)-3-pyridin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione (**23D**).

Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S 0.05 Et<sub>2</sub>O: C, 70.93; H, 4.81; N, 4.31.

Found: C, 70.91; H, 4.66; N, 4.22.

FAB MS found [M+1] = 322 m/z

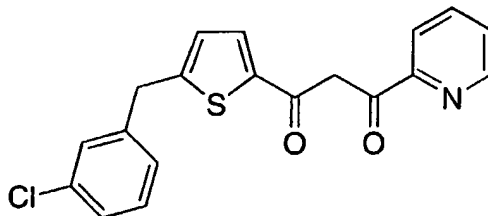
1-(5-Benzylthiophen-2-yl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (23E)

In a manner similar to that for **23D**, 1-(5-benzy-thiophen-2-yl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione(**23E**) was prepared.

5     Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>1</sub>O<sub>2</sub>S   0.05 Et<sub>2</sub>O and 0.05 water:

                  C, 71.35; H, 5.22; N, 4.12.

Found:           C, 71.31; H, 5.27; N, 4.26.

1-[5-(3-Chlorobenzyl)thiophen-2-yl]-3-pyridin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione (23F)

10

In a manner similar to that for **23D**, 1-[5-(3-chlorobenzyl)thiophen-2-yl]-3-pyridin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione (**23F**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>14</sub>ClNO<sub>2</sub>S   0.05 Et<sub>2</sub>O and 0.05 water:

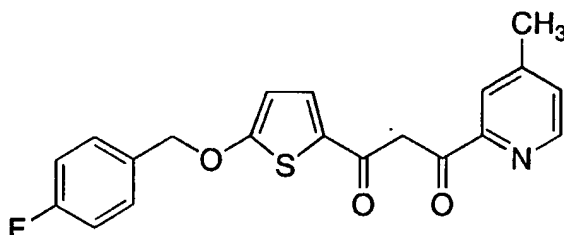
                  C, 63.97; H, 4.08; N, 3.89.

15     Found:           C, 63.98; H, 4.09; N, 3.80

## EXAMPLE 24

1-[5-(4-Fluorobenzyloxy)thiophen-2-yl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione

20     (**24C**)



1-[5-(4-Fluorobenzoyloxy)thiophen-2-yl]ethanone (24B)

To an oven-dried flask under an argon atmosphere was added sodium hydride (530 mg, 22.1 mmol) and 30 mL of DMSO and heated at 60C for one hour.

- 5 The mixture was cooled back to room temperature and treated with 4-fluorobenzyl alcohol (2.40 mL, 22.0 mmol), followed by addition of 1-(5-chlorothiophen-2-yl)ethanone (3.22 g, 20.0 mmol). The reaction was heated overnight at 80C. The product mixture was partitioned between KHSO<sub>4</sub> and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic extracts were washed with water (twice), brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and
- 10 concentrated *in vacuo*. This residue was chromatographed on silica gel using 1% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub> as eluant to afford 1-[5-(4-fluorobenzoyloxy)thiophen-2-yl]ethanone (24B).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.4 (m, 3H), 7.1 (t, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 6.3 (d, J = 4.3 Hz, 1H), 5.1 (s, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H)

15

1-[5-(4-Fluorobenzoyloxy)thiophen-2-yl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (24C)

- To an oven-dried flask under an argon atmosphere was added 1-[5-(4-fluorobenzoyloxy)thiophen-2-yl]ethanone (247 mg, 1.00 mmol) and 7 mL of anhydrous
- 20 THF. The solution was cooled to -78C and LDA (0.55 mL of a 2.0M solution in heptane/THF/ethylbenzene, 1.1 mmol) was added dropwise. This was stirred at -78C for 35 minutes, followed by addition of 4-methyl-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid methoxy-methyl-amide (216 mg, 1.20 mmol). The reaction was warmed to room temperature overnight, treated with 1N HCl to obtain a pH of 8, concentrated *in vacuo*, and
- 25 extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> three times. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude compound was dissolved in diethyl ether, filtered through glass wool and precipitated out with hexanes. Filtration of the precipitate provided 1-[5-(4-fluorobenzoyloxy)-thiophen-2-yl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (24C) as yellow solid.

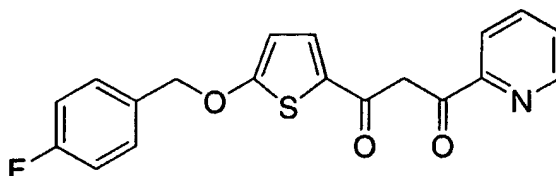


Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{20}H_{16}FNO_3S$  0.10 water: C, 64.71; H, 4.40; N, 3.77.

Found: C, 64.75; H, 4.36; N, 3.58.

FAB MS found  $[M+1] = 370$  m/z

5 1-[5-(4-Fluorobenzoyloxy)thiophen-2-yl]-3-pyridin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione (24D)



In a manner similar to that for 24C, 1-[5-(4-fluorobenzoyloxy)thiophen-2-yl]-3-pyridin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione (24D) was prepared.

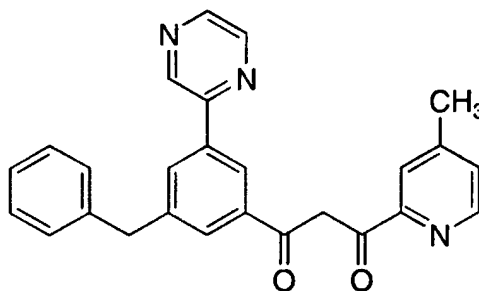
Anal. Calc'd for:  $C_{19}H_{14}FNO_3S$  0.10  $Et_2O$  and 0.10 water:

10 C, 63.90; H, 4.20; N, 3.84.

Found: C, 63.93; H, 4.01; N, 3.47

### EXAMPLE 25

15 1-(3-Benzyl-5-pyrazin-2-yl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (25B)



20 2-(3-Benzyl-5-bromo-phenyl)-pyrazine (25A)

Step 1: (3,5-Dibromo-phenyl)-phenyl-methanol (25a1)

To a solution of 1,3,5-tribromobenzene (10 g, 0.0318 mole) in ether (500g), under argon was added nBuLi in hexanes (13.4 mL, 0.0318 mole) dropwise at  $-78^{\circ}C$ . During the initial cooling of the tribromobenzene in ether some solids crashed

25 out of solution. After addition of nBuLi was complete the reaction was allowed to stir

for 0.5 hours at which time neat benzaldehyde (3.55 mL, 0.035 mole) was added dropwise to the vigorously stirred reaction mixture. Once addition was complete the reaction was allowed to reach 0°C and 100 mL of HCl was added to the mixture. This was extracted with ether two times, dried with brine and over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give an oil. The crude product was purified by chromatography with 5% EtOAc/Hexanes to afford **25a1** as a colorless oil that solidified on the bench.  $R_f = 0.44$  (5%EtOAc/Hexanes)  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.56-7.55 (m, 1H), 7.48-7.47 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.29 (m, 5H), 5.75 (d, 1H,  $j=3.48$  Hz), 2.28-2.27 (d, 1H,  $j=3.48$  Hz).

**Step 2:** 3-Bromo-5-benzyl-bromobenzene (**25a2**)

A solution of **25a1** (2.0 g, 0.00548 mole) and triethylsilane (1.39 mL, 0.00877 mole) in methylene chloride (20 mL) was chilled to 0°C under argon with stirring followed by addition of boron trifluoride etherate (1.10 mL, 0.00877 mole).

The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into 75 mL of saturated sodium bicarbonate and extracted with methylene chloride two times. The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent removed. Chromatographic purification using 1% EtOAc/Hexanes afforded **25a2**.  $R_f=0.72$  (5%EtOAc/hexanes)  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.5 (s, 1H), 7.37-7.21 (m, 5H), 7.16-7.14 (m, 2H), 3.91 (s, 2H).

**Step 3:** 2-(3-Benzyl-5-bromo-phenyl)-pyrazine (**25A**)

To a solution of **25a2** (1 g, 0.00307 mole) in THF (20 mL) under argon at -78°C was added 2.4M nBuLi in hexanes (1.4 mL, 0.00337 mole) dropwise. After 45 minutes of stirring, the solution was treated with 0.5M  $\text{ZnCl}_2$  in THF (6.14 mL, 0.00337 mole) and this was warmed to 0°C. To the reaction was added a cold mixture of chloropyrazine (0.35 mL, 0.00307 mole) and tetrakis(triphenyl)phosphine palladium (18 mg, 0.0000154 mole) in THF (5 mL) and the reaction was heated to reflux for two hours. The reaction was then cooled, concentrated and treated with EtOAc and washed with 6% aqueous solution of diaminotetraacetic acid disodium salt dihydrate two times. The EtOAc layer was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. Chromatographic purification with 15% EtOAc/hexanes afforded a clear oil **25A**.  $R_f=0.17$  (20%EtOAc/hexanes)  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.95 (s, 1H), 8.62-8.61 (m, 1H), 8.52 (m, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.32-7.20 (m, 5H), 4.04 (s, 2H).

1-(3-Benzyl-5-pyrazin-2-yl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione  
(**25B**)

- In an oven dried flask equipped with a rubber septum and with  
5 bubbling argon was dissolved **25A** (0.15g, 0.00052 mole) and 3H (0.078g, 0.00052 mole) in 1 mL of anhydrous THF. NaOMe (56 mg, 0.00104 mole) was added and the reaction turned a brown color. After 0.5 hour the reaction was poured into 8mL of a saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution. The mixture was extracted 3 times with EtOAc, dried over NaSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated to give a crude product. The oily solids were  
10 crystallized with and hot petroleum ether in a sonicator. Solids were collected by vacuum filtration to give pure light yellow powder, (**25B**).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.58 (d, j = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 8.54 (m, 2H), 8.04 (s, 2H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.33-7.21 (m, 6H), 4.17 (s, 2H), 2.47 (s, 3H).

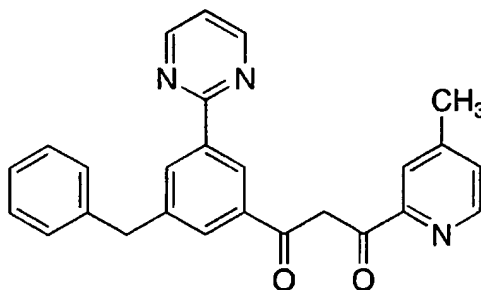
- 15 Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> + add'l 0.50 water and 0.25 toluene

C, 75.83; H, 5.50; N, 9.56.

Found:

C, 75.88; H, 5.73; N, 9.61.

- 20 1-(3-Benzyl-5-pyrimidin-2-yl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione  
(**25C**)



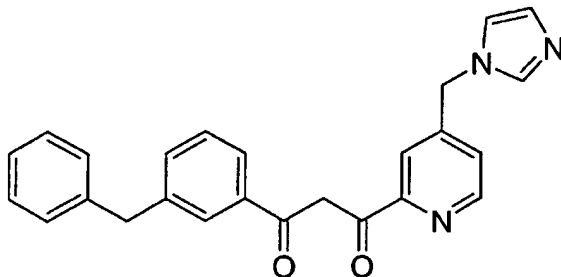
- In a manner similar to that for **25B**, 1-(3-benzyl-5-pyrazin-2-yl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (**25C**) was prepared.

Anal. Calc'd for: C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> C, 76.64; H, 5.19; N, 10.31.

Found:

C, 76.48; H, 4.73; N, 10.03.

## EXAMPLE 26

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(4-imidazol-1-ylmethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (26H)5 4-(tert-Butyldimethylsilanyloxymethyl)pyridine (26B)

To a solution of 4-pyridylcarbinol (**26A**) (40.0 g, 366.53 mmol) in 400 mL of anhydrous DMF under a nitrogen atmosphere was added imidazole (27.4 g, 403.18 mmol) and tert-butyldimethylchlorosilane (58.0g, 384.86 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between 750 mL EtOAc and 750 mL H<sub>2</sub>O. The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the title compound (**26B**) as a beige oil.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.54(m, 2H), 7.25(m, 2H), 4.74(s, 2H), 0.96 (s, 9H), 0.12(s, 6H).

15

4-(tert-Butyldimethylsilanyloxymethyl)pyridine 1-oxide (26C)

4-(tert-Butyldimethylsilanyloxymethyl)pyridine (**26B**) (56.6 g, 253.34 mmol) was stirred in 200 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> under a nitrogen atmosphere. This solution was chilled to 0°C with an ice bath. In another flask, m-CPBA (57.8 g, 335.30 mmol) was dissolved in 400 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and added to the reaction.  
 The reaction was stirred overnight at room temperature. The mixture was diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> and washed with 1N NaOH, H<sub>2</sub>O, brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting oil was placed under high vacuum which afforded the title compound (**26C**) as off-white crystals.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.19(m, 2H), 7.25(m, 2H), 4.74(s, 2H), 0.96 (s, 9H), 0.12(s, 6H).

25

4-(tert-Butyldimethylsilanyloxymethyl)pyridine-2-carbonitrile (26D)

To a cold (0 °C) solution of 4-(tert-butyldimethylsilanyloxymethyl)-pyridine 1-oxide (**26C**) (30.0 g, 125.30 mmol) and TMSCN (20.0 mL, 150.30 mmol) in anhydrous CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (200 mL), dimethylcarbonylchloride (19 mL, 150.30 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 mL) was added dropwise. The ice bath was allowed to expire and the reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was stirred with 200 mL 10% K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> for 30 minutes. The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. This material was chromatographed on silica gel with 15% EtOAc/hexanes to afford the title compound (**26D**) as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.64(m, 1H), 7.67(m, 1H), 7.46 (m, 1H), 4.77(s, 2H), 0.96 (s, 9H), 0.13(s, 6H).

Methyl 4-hydroxymethylpyridine-2-carboxylate (**26E**)

To a stirred solution of 4-(tert-butyldimethylsilanyloxymethyl)-pyridine-2-carbonitrile (**26D**) (21.0 g, 84.54 mmol) in 300 mL MeOH was added H<sub>2</sub>O (1.52 mL, 84.54 mmol). This solution was cooled to 0°C with an ice bath and saturated with HCl gas. The resulting solution was refluxed for 5 hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was dissolved in 300 mL EtOAc. This solution was made basic with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted twice with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the title compound (**26E**) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.69(m, 1H), 8.12(s, 1H), 7.51 (m, 1H), 4.84(s, 2H), 4.01 (s, 3H).

Methyl 4-bromomethylpyridine-2-carboxylate (**26F**)

To a solution of methyl 4-hydroxymethylpyridine-2-carboxylate (**26E**) (4.13 g, 24.70 mmol) in 50 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added carbon tetrabromide ( 12.3 g, 37.05 mmol). This solution was cooled to 0°C with an ice bath. Triphenylphosphine (9.66g, 36.81 mmol) in 50 mL CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> was added dropwise. The ice bath was allowed to expire and the reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was chromatographed on silica gel using 50% EtOAc/hexanes as eluent to afford the title compound (**26F**) as a white solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.73(m, 1H), 8.15(s, 1H), 7.50 (m, 1H), 4.57(s, 2H), 4.03 (s, 3H).

Methyl 4-imidazol-1-ylmethylpyridine-2-carboxylate (26G)

To a solution of methyl 4-bromomethylpyridine-2-carboxylate (**26F**) (460 mg, 2.0 mmol) in dry CH<sub>3</sub>CN (17 mL) under nitrogen was added imidazole (149 mg, 2.2 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (199 mg, 2.4 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was partitioned between saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and EtOAc. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> to afford the title compound (**26G**) as a white solid.

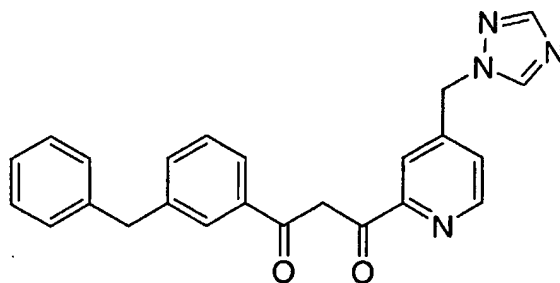
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.73(m, 1H), 7.92(s, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 7.13 (m, 1H), 6.92 (s, 1H), 5.24(s, 2H), 4.01 (s, 3H).

15 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(4-imidazol-1-ylmethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (26H)

To a solution of 1-(3-benzylphenyl)ethanone (**4B**) (100 mg, 0.48 mmol) and methyl 4-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-pyridine-2-carboxylate (**26G**) (162 mg, 0.75 mmol) in 2 mL anhydrous THF was added NaOEt (163mg, 2.4 mmol). This was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction was quenched with saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl and stirred for 15 minutes. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted twice with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by reverse-phase HPLC to afford the title compound (**26H**) as a TFA salt.

25 HR MS: m/z (M+1) Calc'd for: 396.1707 Found: 396.1714

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)methyl)pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (26I)

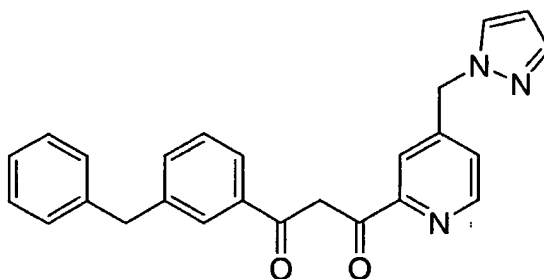


In a manner similar to that for **26H**, 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-[1,2,4]-triazol-1-ylmethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**26I**) was prepared.

HR MS: m/z (M+1) Calc'd for: 397.1659 Found: 397.1639

5

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(4-(pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**26J**)



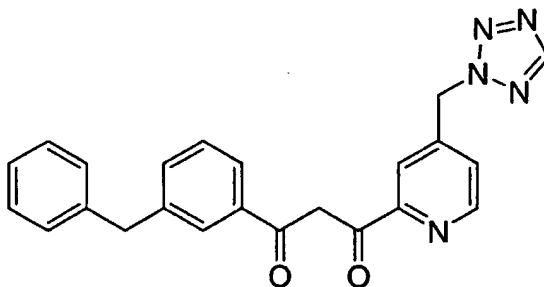
In a manner similar to that for **26H**, 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-pyrazol-1-ylmethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**26J**) was prepared.

HR MS: m/z (M+1) Calc'd for: 396.1707 Found: 396.1671

10

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(4-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-2-yl)methyl)pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione

15 (**26K**)

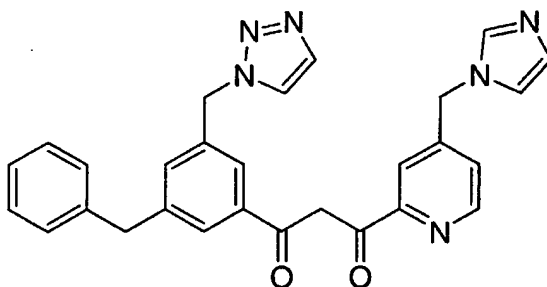


In a manner similar to that for **26H**, 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-tetrazol-2-ylmethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**26K**) was prepared.

HR MS: m/z (M+1) Calc'd for: 398.1612 Found: 398.1618

5

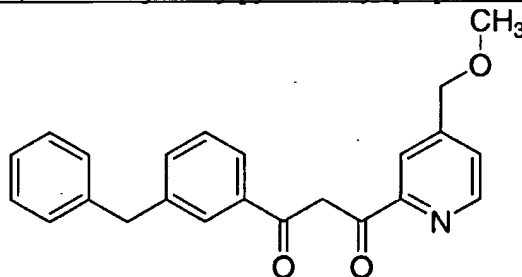
1-(3-Benzyl-2-([1,2,3]-triazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl)-3-(4-imidazol-1-ylmethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**26L**)



In a manner similar to that for **16C**, 1-(3-benzyl-5-[1,2,3]-triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-imidazol-1-ylmethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**26L**) TFA salt was prepared.

HR MS: m/z (M+1) Calc'd for: 477.2037 Found: 477.2033.

15 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(4-methoxymethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**26M**)



Methyl 4-methoxymethylpyridine-2-carboxylate (**26E1**)

To a solution of methyl 4-hydroxymethylpyridine-2-carboxylate (**26E**) (500 mg, 2.99 mmol) in 10 mL anhydrous DMF under nitrogen was added Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (1.65 g, 5.08 mmol) and iodomethane (0.223 mL, 3.59 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was diluted with EtOAc. The solids were filtered and the filtrate was



concentrated *in vacuo*. This material was chromatographed on silica gel with 50% EtOAc/hexanes as eluent to afford the title compound (**26E1**) as a clear oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.71(m, 1H), 8.10(s, 1H), 7.46 (m, 1H), 4.55(s, 2H), 4.02 (s, 3H), 3.46 (s, 3H).

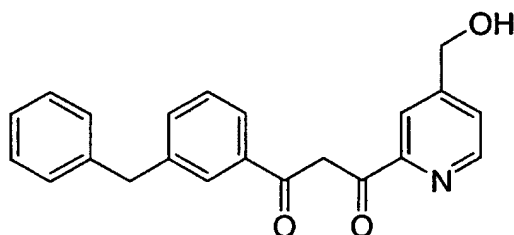
5

In a manner similar to the last step for **26H**, 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-methoxymethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**26M**) TFA salt was prepared.

HR MS: m/z (M+1) Calc'd for: 360.1594 Found: 360.1587

10

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(4-hydroxymethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**26N**)



15

To a 25 mL, oven dried round bottomed flask with a stirring bar and a nitrogen inlet was added THF, methyl 4-hydroxymethylpyridine-2-carboxylate (**26E**) (0.238 g, 1.43 mmol), 1-(3-benzylphenyl)ethanone (**4B**) (0.30 g, 1.43 mmol) and sodium ethoxide (0.204 g, 3.00 mmol). This mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 min. The reaction was quenched by addition of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution. The product was extracted into ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate solution was washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using ethyl acetate as eluant. The purified product was converted into the HCl salt with 1N HCl and lyophilized.

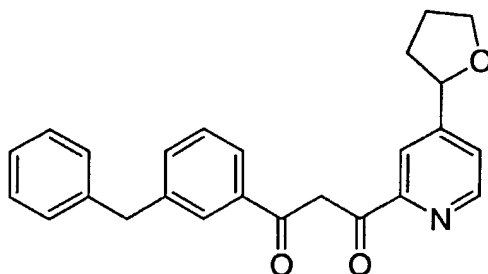
20

25

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.68(d, j=5Hz, 1H), 8.19(s, 1H), 8.05(s, 1H), 7.91(m, 2H), 7.57(m, 2H), 7.45(br d, j= 5Hz, 2H), 7.24(m, 3H), 5.20(br s, 1H), 4.71(s, 1H), 4.08(s, 2H). (HCl salt).

30

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-[4-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-pyridin-2-yl]propane-1,3-dione (**26V**)



#### Cyclopropyl-4-pyridylcarbinol (26O)

To a 1l round bottomed flask with a stirring bar, reflux condenser,  
5 addition funnel and nitrogen inlet was added Mg turnings (7.09 g, 291.7 mmol),  
freshly distilled THF (300 mL). Cyclopropyl bromide (20.6 mL, 257 mmol) was  
added slowly with stirring, at such a rate that the Grignard reaction proceeded at a  
gentle reflux. When the reaction was complete, the solution was cooled in an ice bath  
and pyridine-4-carboxaldehyde (25 g, 233.4 mmol) was added as a solution in 50 mL  
10 of THF. The mixture was aged 2h at 0 °C. The reaction was quenched with 200 mL  
of saturated aqueous NH<sub>4</sub>Cl followed by 200 mL of water. The resulting mixture was  
stirred overnight at ambient temperature. This solution was extracted with several  
portions of ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate extracts were washed with  
brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was  
15 chromatographed on of silica gel using ethyl acetate as eluant to give cyclopropyl-4-  
pyridylcarbinol as a colorless oil which crystallized on standing.

#### Cyclopropyl-4-pyridylmethanone (26P)

To a 2L round bottomed flask with a stirring bar and a nitrogen inlet  
20 was added cyclopropyl-4-pyridylcarbinol (12.5 g, 83.8 mmol), chloroform (600 mL)  
and activated MnO<sub>2</sub> (72.84 g, 837.9 mmol). This mixture was stirred vigorously at  
ambient temperature for 7 days. The MnO<sub>2</sub> was removed by filtration and the solvent  
was removed *in vacuo*. The crude product was chromatographed on silica gel using  
80/20 ethyl acetate/hexanes as eluant to give cyclopropyl-4-pyridylmethanone as a  
25 colorless oil.

#### Cyclopropyl-4-pyridylmethanone N-oxide (26Q)

To a 1L round bottomed flask with an addition funnel, thermometer and a stirring bar was added cyclopropyl-4-pyridylmethanone (10.90 g, 74.06 mmol) and 100 mL of chloroform. This solution was cooled in an ice bath to 0°C and an anhydrous solution of m-CPBA (16.61g, 96.28 mmol) in chloroform (200 mL) was added dropwise over 45 min. The cooling bath was allowed to expire and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 days. The mixture was washed with 15% aqueous NaHSO<sub>3</sub> solution, 10% aqueous K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solution and brine. Drying (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtration and removal of the solvent *in vacuo* gave an oil. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 3/97 methanol/chloroform as eluant to give cyclopropyl-4-pyridylmethanone N-oxide as a white, crystalline solid.

Cyclopropyl-4-(2-cyanopyridyl)methanone (26R)

To a 500 mL, three necked round bottomed flask with an addition funnel, nitrogen inlet, and a thermometer was added cyclopropyl-4-pyridylmethanone N-oxide (8.25 g, 50.56 mmol), methylene chloride (100 mL) and trimethylsilylcyanide (8.45 mL, 63.32 mmol). This solution was cooled in an ice bath to 0 °C and the addition funnel was charged with N,N-dimethylcarbonyl chloride (8.00 mL, 63.32 mmol) in methylene chloride (20 mL). The N,N-dimethylcarbonyl chloride solution was added dropwise over 30 min. The cooling bath was removed and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched 200 mL of 10% aqueous K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>. This mixture was stirred 30 minutes then diluted with chloroform. the layers were separated and the organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was chromatographed on 400g of silica gel using 1-2% methanol in chloroform as eluant to provide cyclopropyl-4-(2-cyanopyridyl)methanone as white crystals.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.93(dd, j=1, 10Hz, 1H), 8.19(m, 1H), 8.01 (dd, j=1,10, 1H), 2.60(m, 1H), 1.35 (m, 2H), 1.21 (m, 2H).

1-(3-Chloropropyl)-4-(2-carbomethoxypyridyl)methanone (26S)

To a 200 mL round bottomed flask with a stirring bar, gas dispersion tube and a reflux condenser was added cyclopropyl-4-(2-cyanopyridyl)methanone (2.77 g, 16.09 mmol) methanol (200 mL) and water (0.29 mL). This well stirred mixture was saturated with a vigorous stream of HCl gas for 30 min. The resulting mixture was heated at reflux for 20h. The mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and the methanol was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between

aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and ethyl acetate. The layers were separated and the organic phase was washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. This material was chromatographed on silica gel using 1:1 ethyl acetate/hexane as eluant to give 1-(3-chloropropyl)-4-(2-

5 carbomethoxypyridyl)methanone as an oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.96(dd, j=1, 10Hz, 1H), 8.57(m, 1H), 7.94 (dd, j=1, 10, 1H), 4.05(3, 3H), 3.70 (t, j=6Hz, 2H), 3.25 (t, j=6Hz, 2H), 2.27 (m, 2H).

1-(3-Chloropropyl)-4-(2-carbomethoxypyridyl)carbinol (26T)

10 To a 100 mL round bottomed flask with a stirring bar and a nitrogen inlet was added 1-(3-chloropropyl)-4-(2-carbomethoxypyridyl)methanone (2.00g, 8.28 mmol) methanol (25 mL) and sodium borohydride (0.31g, 8.28 mmol). This solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2h. The reaction was quenched with aqueous NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution and the methanol was removed *in vacuo*. The aqueous residue was  
15 extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate solution was washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was chromatographed on silica gel using ethyl acetate as eluant to provide 1-(3-chloropropyl)-4-(2-carbomethoxypyridyl)carbinol as a colorless oil.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.70(dd, j=1, 10Hz, 1H), 8.12(m, 1H), 7.51 (dd, j=1, 10, 1H), 4.88(m, 1H), 4.01 (s, 3H), 3.58 (m, 2H), 2.50 (br s, 1H), 1.92 (m, 4H).  
20

2-Carbomethoxy-4-(2-tetrahydrofuryl)pyridine (26U)

To a 100 mL round bottomed flask with a stirring bar, reflux condenser and a nitrogen inlet was added 1-(3-chloropropyl)-4-(2-carbomethoxypyridyl)carbinol  
25 (1.25 g, 5.13 mmol), dry THF (20 mL), sodium hydride (0.18 g, 7.50 mmol) and a catalytic amount of sodium iodide. This mixture was heated at reflux for 3h. The cooled reaction mixture was treated with aqueous NH<sub>4</sub>Cl solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate solution was washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was chromatographed on silica  
30 gel using 80/20 ethyl acetate/hexanes as eluant to give 2-carbomethoxy-4-(2-tetrahydrofuryl)pyridine.

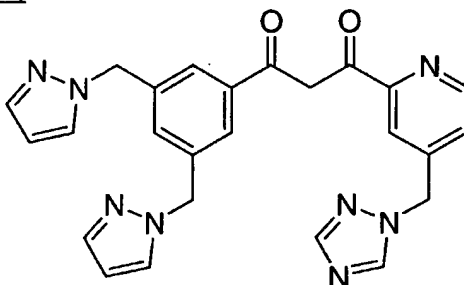
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.69(dd, j=1, 10Hz, 1H), 8.09(m, 1H), 7.46 (dd, j=1, 10, 1H), 4.97(t, j=7Hz, 1H), 4.21(m, 1H), 4.00 (s, 3H), 3.98 (m, 1H), 2.44 (m, 1H), 2.04 (m, 2H), 1.79 (m, 1H).

35

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-[4-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-pyridin-2-yl]propane-1,3-dione (26V)

A mixture of 2-carbomethoxy-4-(2-tetrahydrofuryl)pyridine, (26U) (0.25 g, 1.21 mmol), 1-(3-benzylphenyl)ethanone (4B) (0.25g, 1.21 mmol), and sodium ethoxide (0.170 g, 2.50 mmol) in THF was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 min. The reaction was quenched by addition of saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution. The product was extracted into ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate solution was washed with brine, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was chromatographed by reverse phase HPLC using 0.1% aqueous TFA/acetonitrile as eluant. Collection and lyophilization of appropriate fractions provided 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-[4-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]propane-1,3-dione as a crystalline solid.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.69(d, j=10Hz, 1H), 8.09(br s, 1H), 7.46 (m, 2H), 7.62(br d, j=10Hz, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.40(m, 2H), 7.25(m, 5H), 5.08(t, j=7Hz, 1H), 4.19(m, 1H), 4.07 (s, 3H), 4.02 (m, 1H), 2.51 (m, 1H), 2.06 (m, 2H), 1.83 (m, 1H).

1-(3,5-Bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione (26W)Methyl 4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-2-pyridinecarboxylate

A solution of methyl 4-(bromomethyl)-2-pyridinecarboxylate (26F) (1.5 g, 6.6 mmole) in 50 mL CH<sub>3</sub>CN was treated with 1,2,4-triazole (2.27 g, 33 mmole) and allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. The solution was evaporated and the residue dissolved in saturated Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and extracted repeatedly with chloroform. The organic layers were combined and evaporated and the residue was chromatographed in 5% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub> to give methyl 4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-2-pyridinecarboxylate as a yellow oil.

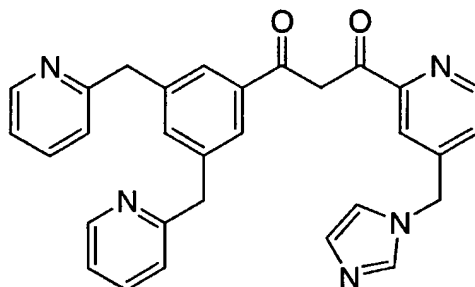
R<sub>f</sub> = 0.27 (5% MeOH/CHCl<sub>3</sub>)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.75 (s, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 8.04 (s, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 5.46 (s, 2H), 4.02 (s, 3H).

5 In a manner similar to that described for **19E** [except that in the final step, methyl 4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-ylmethyl)-2-pyridinecarboxylate replaced the 5-methyl 4-methylpyridine-2-carboxylate (**3H**)], 1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione **26W** was prepared.

10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.70 (d, 1H, J=4.84), 8.21 (s, 1H), 8.05 (s, 1H), 8.00 (s, 1H), 7.83 (s, 2H), 7.56 (d, 2H, J=1.65), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.41 (d, 2H, J=2.28), 7.23 (m, 1H), 7.17 (s, 1H), 6.30 (t, 2H, J=2.1), 5.47 (s, 2H), 5.36 (s, 4H).

15 1-(3,5-Bis-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**26X**)



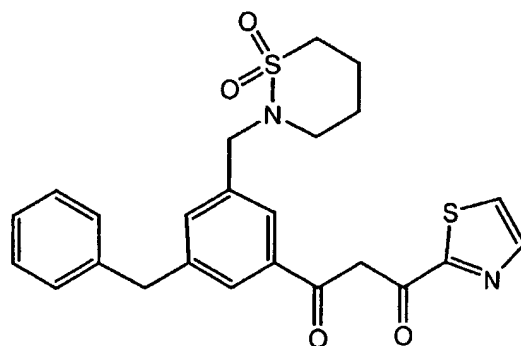
20 In a manner similar to that described for **3M** using methyl 4-imidazol-1-ylmethylpyridine-2-carboxylate (**26G**), 1-(3,5-bis-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione (**26X**) was prepared.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 9.29 (s, 1H), 8.82 (d, 1H), 8.57 (d, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.95-7.35 (m), 5.64 (s, 2H), 4.25 (s, 4H).

25

#### EXAMPLE 27

1-{3-Benzyl-5-[(1,1-dioxido-1,2-thiazinan-2-yl)methyl]phenyl}-3-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-propanedione (**27A**)



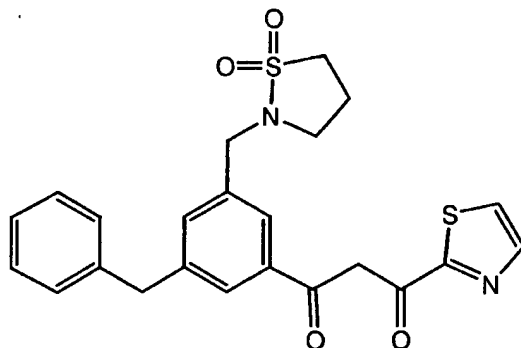
**Step 1:** Ethyl 1,3-thiazole-2-carboxylate

A mixture of 2-(trimethylsilyl)thiazole (1 g, 6.36 mmole) and ethyl  
 5 chloroformate (1.38 g, 12.71 mmol) in benzene (10 mL) was stirred at rt for 3 days  
 under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction was then poured into 50 mL saturated  
 aqueous Na<sub>2</sub>HCO<sub>3</sub> solution and extracted with 3 X 20 mL ethyl acetate. The  
 combined organic extracts were washed with water, brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered  
 and concentrated to provide ethyl 1,3-thiazole-2-carboxylate.  
 10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.03 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (s,  
 1H), 4.49 (q, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 1.45 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3H).

**Step 2:** 1-{3-Benzyl-5-[(1,1-dioxido-1,2-thiazinan-2-yl)methyl]phenyl}-3-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-propanedione (27A)

15 Similar to **16R**, 1-{3-benzyl-5-[(1,1-dioxido-1,2-thiazinan-2-yl)  
 methyl] phenyl}ethanone (0.057 g, .16 mmol) was reacted with ethyl 1,3-thiazole-2-  
 carboxylate (0.03 g, .19 mmol) to afford 1-{3-benzyl-5-[(1,1-dioxido-1,2-thiazinan-2-  
 yl)methyl] phenyl}-3-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-propanedione (**27A**).  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.04 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.69  
 20 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.14 – 7.34 (m, 7H), 4.33 (s, 2H), 4.06 (s, 2H), 3.21 (t,  
 J = 6 Hz, 2H), 3.08 (t, J = 6 Hz, 2H), 2.21 (m, 2H), 1.59 (m, 2H).

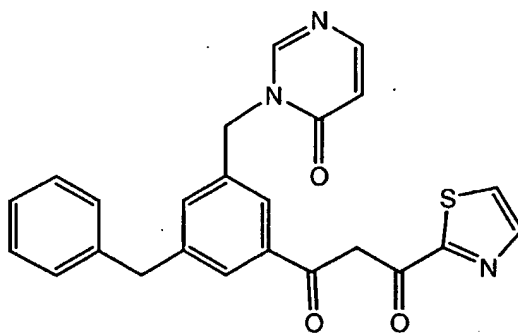
1-{3-Benzyl-5-[(1,1-dioxido-2-isothiazolidinyl)methyl]phenyl}-3-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-  
 25 1,3-propanedione (27B)



Similar to **16Q**, 1-{3-benzyl-5-[(1,1-dioxido-2-isothiazolidinyl)methyl] phenyl} ethanone (0.05 g, .15 mmol) was reacted with ethyl 1,3-thiazole-2-  
 5 carboxylate (0.027 g, .18 mmol) to provide 1-{3-benzyl-5-[(1,1-dioxido-2-isothiazolidinyl)methyl] phenyl}-3-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-propanedione (**27B**).  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.04 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (s, 2H), 7.69 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 7.14 – 7.34 (m, 7H), 4.20 (s, 2H), 4.05 (s, 2H), 3.20 (t, J = 8 Hz, 2H), 3.10 (t, J = 7 Hz, 2H), 2.30 (m, 2H).

10

1-{3-Benzyl-5-[(6-oxo-1(6H)-pyrimidinyl)methyl]phenyl}-3-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-propanedione (**27C**)



15

Similar to **16Q**, 3-(3-acetyl-5-benzylbenzyl)-4(3H)-pyrimidinone (0.05 g, 0.16 mmol) was reacted with ethyl 1,3-thiazole-2-carboxylate (0.029 g, 0.19 mmol) to provide 1-{3-benzyl-5-[(6-oxo-1(6H)-pyrimidinyl)methyl]phenyl}-3-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-propanedione (**27C**).



<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.25 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.67 (d, J = 3 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.14 – 7.34 (m, 7H), 6.18 (s, 1H), 5.10 (d, J = 6 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (m, 2H), 4.02 (s, 2H).

5

#### EXAMPLE 28

##### Oral Composition

As a specific embodiment of an oral composition of a compound of this invention, 50 mg of compound **16C** is formulated with sufficient finely divided  
10 lactose to provide a total amount of 580 to 590 mg to fill a size 0 hard gelatin capsule.

#### EXAMPLE 29

##### Determination of Log P

The procedure for determining partition coefficient P at ambient  
15 temperature is as follows: 10 ml of pH 7.4 KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> buffer and 10 ml of 1-octanol which have been mutually saturated with each other are added to an accurately weighed sample of the order of 1-2 mg of a standard solution of the compound of interest in a suitable solvent (e.g., methanol, ethanol, acetonitrile, or water). The mixture is agitated in an ultrasonic bath for 5 minutes and on a flatbed shaker for 2-4  
20 hours, and then centrifuged. 1 ml of each layer is removed from the resulting biphasic system and the concentrations of the compound in the standard, octanol, and buffer solutions is determined by ultraviolet absorption spectrophotometry or by determining peak areas in HPLC.

Using the foregoing procedure, representative compounds of the  
25 present invention were determined to have log P's greater than zero.

#### EXAMPLE 30

##### HIV Integrase Assay: Strand Transfer Catalyzed by Recombinant Integrase

Assays for the strand transfer activity of integrase were conducted  
30 according to Wolfe, A.L. et al., J. Virol. 70, 1424 (1996) for recombinant integrase. Representative compounds tested in the integrase assay demonstrated IC<sub>50</sub>'s in the range of from 0.01 to 5 micromolar.

## EXAMPLE 31

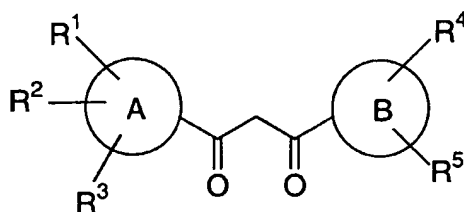
Assay for inhibition of HIV replication

Assays for the inhibition of acute HIV infection of T-lymphoid cells were conducted according to Vacca, J.P. et al., (1994), Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91, 4906. Representative compounds tested in the present assay demonstrated IC<sub>95</sub>'s in the range from 0.01 to 50 micromolar.

While the foregoing specification teaches the principles of the present invention, with examples provided for the purpose of illustration, the practice of the invention encompasses all of the usual variations, adaptations and/or modifications that come within the scope of the following claims.

## WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of formula:



or a tautomer thereof; wherein

A is (i) a benzene ring; (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic carbocycle, wherein the ring of the carbocycle attached to the central dione moiety is a benzene ring, and the other ring of the carbocycle is saturated or unsaturated; (iii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle containing carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein the ring of the heterocycle attached to the central dione moiety is a benzene ring, and the other ring of the heterocycle is a saturated or unsaturated heteroatom-containing ring; or (iv) a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur; and wherein A is attached to the central dione moiety via a carbon atom;

R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> are substituents attached to nitrogen or carbon in A;

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, halo, nitro, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, or O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>c</sup>;

R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, halo, nitro, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>d</sup>, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>d</sup>, C(=O)CH<sub>2</sub>C(=O)R<sup>e</sup>, or R<sup>f</sup>;

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, halo, nitro, oxo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyloxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>,  
 5 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>g</sup>;

B is (i) a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0 to 2 sulfur atoms, and at least 1 carbon atom, or (ii) an 8- to 10-membered  
 10 fused bicyclic heterocycle containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0 to 2 sulfur atoms, and carbon atoms, wherein the ring of the heterocycle attached to the central dione moiety is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing at least one nitrogen or sulfur atom and the other ring of the heterocycle is a saturated or unsaturated ring; wherein B is attached to the central dione moiety via a carbon atom and at least one  
 15 nitrogen or sulfur atom in B is adjacent to the point of attachment;

R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are substituents attached to nitrogen or carbon in B, and are each independently selected from hydrogen, halo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>  
 20 alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>h</sup>;

25 R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are each independently hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, or fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>c</sup> is (i) phenyl or substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently halo, cyano, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>,  
 30 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, and fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl; or (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic carbocycle in which one ring is a benzene ring and the other ring is a saturated or unsaturated ring, wherein the fused carbocycle is unsubstituted or

substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>,  
 5 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, and fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl;

R<sup>d</sup> is (i) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains at least one carbon atom and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected  
 10 from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur; (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle in which either ring is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms; wherein the heterocycle of (i) or (ii) is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, oxo, thio, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl,  
 15 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, phenyl and benzyl; or (iii) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which  
 20 contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, the heterocycle being substituted with spiro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkylendioxy or with one of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, and morpholinyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, oxo, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy,  
 25 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, phenyl and benzyl;

R<sup>e</sup> is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms,  
 30 0 to 2 sulfur atoms, and at least 1 carbon atom; wherein the point of attachment of the ring is a carbon atom and at least one nitrogen or sulfur atom in the ring is adjacent to the point of attachment; wherein the ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, oxo, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy,

(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, phenyl and benzyl;

- 5 R<sup>f</sup> is X-NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>Y, wherein X is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms and which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, oxo, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy,
- 10 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, and fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl; Y is pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or morpholinyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, oxo, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C<sub>1</sub>-
- 15 C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, and fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl;
- 20 R<sup>g</sup> is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains one or more carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, the heterocycle being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, oxo, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>,
- 25 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, phenyl and benzyl;

- R<sup>h</sup> is (i) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl; (ii) phenyl; (iii) substituted phenyl, wherein each
- 30 substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently halo, cyano, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, or fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl; or (iv)

a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains at least one carbon atom and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur; wherein the heterocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>OH, oxo, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, phenyl and benzyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. The compound according to claim 1, or a tautomer thereof, wherein

R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are substituents attached to nitrogen or carbon in B, and are each independently selected from hydrogen, halo, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-3</sub>R<sup>h</sup>;

R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are each independently hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, or fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl;

R<sup>c</sup> is (i) phenyl or substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently halo, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, or fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl; or (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic carbocycle in which one ring is a benzene ring and the other ring is a saturated or unsaturated ring, wherein the fused carbocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-4</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>,

$(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ , C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, and fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl;

R<sup>d</sup> is (i) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains at least one carbon atom and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur; (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle in which either ring is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms; wherein the heterocycle of (i) or (ii) is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, oxo,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ , C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ , C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, and fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl; or (iii) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, the heterocycle being substituted with spiro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkylenedioxy, or with one of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, and morpholinyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ , C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, and fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy;

R<sup>e</sup> is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0 to 2 sulfur atoms, and at least 1 carbon atom; wherein the point of attachment of the ring is a carbon atom and at least one nitrogen or sulfur atom in the ring is adjacent to the point of attachment; wherein the ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy, oxo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^a$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ ,  $(\text{CH}_2)_{0-4}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^a$ , C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl, and fluorinated C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkoxyalkyl;

R<sup>f</sup> is  $\text{X-NH}(\text{CH}_2)_{1-3}\text{Y}$ , wherein X is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms and which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^a)(\text{R}^b)$ , C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, and fluorinated C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy; Y is pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or morpholinyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with



one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, fluorinated  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, and fluorinated  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy;

5  $R_G$  is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains one or more carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, the heterocycle being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from halo, cyano, hydroxy,  $N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, fluorinated  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, and fluorinated  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy; and

10  $R_h$  is  $C_3$ - $C_6$  cycloalkyl, phenyl or substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently halo, cyano, hydroxy,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl, fluorinated  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy, fluorinated  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy,  $(CH_2)_{0-4}CO_2R^a$ ,  $(CH_2)_{0-4}C(=O)N(R^a)(R^b)$ ,  $(CH_2)_{0-4}SO_2R^a$ ,  $C_2$ - $C_8$  alkoxyalkyl, or fluorinated  $C_2$ - $C_8$  alkoxyalkyl;

15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

3. The compound according to claim 1, or a tautomer thereof,  
wherein

20 A is a benzene ring;

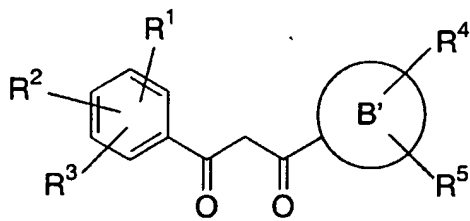
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25 4. The compound according to claim 3, or a tautomer thereof,  
wherein

B is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0 to 2 sulfur atoms, and at least 1 carbon atom;

30 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5. The compound according to claim 4, or a tautomer thereof,  
having the formula:



wherein

- 5 R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, or O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>c</sup>;
- 10 R<sup>2</sup> is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), CH<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>d</sup>, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>d</sup>, C(=O)CH<sub>2</sub>C(=O)R<sup>e</sup>, or R<sup>f</sup>;
- 15 R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyloxy, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>c</sup>, or (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>g</sup>;
- 20 B' is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0 or 1 sulfur atoms, and one or more carbon atoms, wherein B' is attached to the central dione moiety via a carbon atom and at least one nitrogen atom in B' is adjacent to the point of attachment;
- 30 R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are substituents attached to any nitrogen or carbon in B' except for the ring carbon attached to the central dione moiety, and are each independently selected from

hydrogen, fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>O-C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>,  
 5 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-2</sub>R<sup>h</sup>;

R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> are each independently hydrogen, C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, or fluorinated C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl;

10 R<sup>c</sup> is (i) phenyl or substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),  
 15 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>; or (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic carbocycle in which one ring is a benzene ring and the other ring is a saturated or unsaturated ring, wherein the fused carbocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more  
 20 substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>,  
 25 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>;

R<sup>d</sup> is (i) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains at least one carbon atom and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected  
 30 from nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur, wherein each ring sulfur is in a form selected from S, SO and SO<sub>2</sub>; (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle in which either ring is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms; wherein the heterocycle of (i) or (ii) is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy,

- (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, oxo, thio, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),
- 5 N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, phenyl, and benzyl; or (iii) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, the heterocycle being substituted with spiro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkylenedioxy, or with one of pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl,
- 10 piperazinyl, or morpholinyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>),
- 15 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, phenyl, and benzyl;

- Re is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms,
- 20 0 to 2 sulfur atoms, and at least 1 carbon atom; wherein the point of attachment of the ring is a carbon atom and at least one nitrogen or sulfur atom in the ring is adjacent to the point of attachment; wherein the ring is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,
- 25 CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, phenyl, and benzyl;

- 30 R<sup>f</sup> is X-NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>Y, wherein X is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms and which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, oxo, methyl,

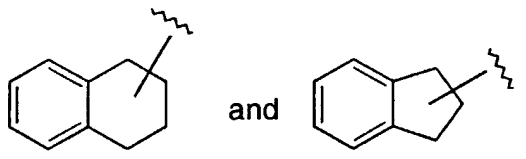
- ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>; Y is pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or morpholinyl, which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), and (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>;
- 15 R<sub>g</sub> is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains one or more carbon atoms and from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, the heterocycle being unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, oxo, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, phenyl, and benzyl; and
- 25 R<sub>h</sub> is (i) C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl; (ii) phenyl; (iii) substituted phenyl, wherein each substituent on the substituted phenyl is independently fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-4</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, or (iv) a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle which is saturated or unsaturated and which contains at least one carbon atom and from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen, and

- sulfur; wherein the heterocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo, hydroxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, OCH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, OCH(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-3</sub>O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>0-1</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>,  
 5 (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>OH, N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>C(=O)N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)C(=O)R<sup>b</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)(R<sup>b</sup>), (CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, phenyl, and benzyl;  
 10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

6. The compound according to claim 5, or a tautomer thereof, wherein

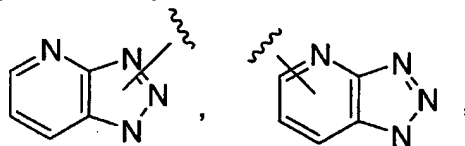
- 15 B' is pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, or thiazolyl;

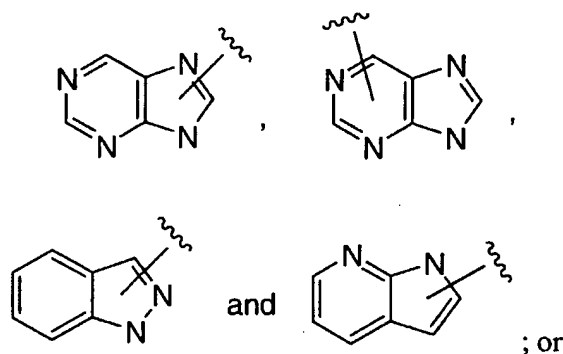
R<sup>c</sup> is (i) phenyl or substituted phenyl or (ii) an unsubstituted or substituted fused bicyclic carbocycle selected from



20

- R<sup>d</sup> is (i) an unsubstituted or substituted 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyridyl, piperidinyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, morpholinyl, tetrahydrothienyl, tetrahydrodioxothienyl, thiadiazinanyl, dioxothiadiazinanyl, thiazinanyl, dioxothiazinanyl, thiazolidinyl, dioxothiazolidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, isodioxothiazolidinyl, thiazolyl, and isothiazolyl; (ii) an unsubstituted or substituted fused bicyclic heterocycle selected from
- 25





- 5 (iii) a monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyridyl, piperidinyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, and pyrimidinyl, the heterocycle being substituted with spiro-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkylendioxy or with one of unsubstituted or substituted piperidinyl, unsubstituted or substituted piperazinyl, or unsubstituted or substituted morpholinyl;

- 10 R<sup>e</sup> is an unsubstituted or substituted heteroaromatic ring selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, and pyrimidinyl;

- R<sup>f</sup> is X-NH(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>1-2</sub>Y, wherein X is selected from unsubstituted or substituted pyridyl, unsubstituted or substituted pyrazinyl, and unsubstituted or substituted pyrimidinyl; and Y is unsubstituted or substituted pyrrolidinyl, unsubstituted or substituted piperidinyl, unsubstituted or substituted piperazinyl, or unsubstituted or substituted morpholinyl;
- 15

- R<sup>g</sup> is an unsubstituted or substituted monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyridyl, pyrrolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, piperidinyl, and piperazinyl; and
- 20

- R<sup>h</sup> is C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl, phenyl, substituted phenyl, or an unsubstituted or substituted monocyclic heterocycle selected from pyridyl, pyrrolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, and tetrahydrofuranyl;
- 25

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

7. The compound according to claim 6, or a tautomer thereof,

wherein B' is pyridyl;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5

8. The compound according to claim 7, selected from the group consisting of

10 1-(3-Benzyl-5-pyrazin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-Benzyl-5-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

15 3-[3-(2-Chlorobenzyl)-5-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl]-1-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

3-[3-(3-Chlorobenzyl)-5-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl]-1-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

20

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

25 1-[3-Benzyl-5-(2-oxo-piperidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

30 1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methoxy-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-Benzyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methoxy-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

35



1-[3-(2,6-Difluoro-benzyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-{3-Benzyl-5-[6-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethylamino)-pyrazin-2-yl]-phenyl}-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

5

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(6-methoxypyridin-2-yl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

10

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(6-morpholin-4-yl-pyrazin-2-yl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(4-methyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2*H*-[1,2']bipyrazinyl-6'-yl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

15

1-[5-(4-Fluoro-benzyl)-2,3-dimethoxy-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-[2,3-Dimethoxy-5-(2-methyl-benzyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

20

1-(5-Benzyl-2-methoxy-3-morpholin-4-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

25

1-(5-Benzyl-2-isopropoxy-3-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(5-Benzyl-2-isopropoxy-3-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

30

1-[5-Benzyl-2-(pyridin-2-yloxy)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-Benzyl-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-Benzyl-5-imidazol-1-ylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

5

1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(6-chloropyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

10

1-(3-Benzyl-5-tetrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

15 1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-Benzyl-5-tetrazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

20

1-(3-Benzyl-5-pyrrolo[2,3]pyridin-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(3-isopropoxypyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

25

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(3-propoxypyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3,5-Bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

30 1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-pyrrol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-tetrazol-2-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione;

35

1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-(3-Methyl-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

5

1-[3-(5-Methyl-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)-phenyl]-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

10

1-(4-Methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3,5-Bis-pyrrol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

15

1-(3-Indazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-pyrimidin-2-ylmethyl-phenyl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-Benzylphenyl)-3-(5-dimethylaminopyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

20

1-(3-benzyl-5-pyrazin-2-yl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzyl-5-pyrimidin-2-yl-phenyl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

tautomers thereof;

25

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

9. The compound according to claim 7, selected from the group consisting of

30

1-(3,5-bis-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3,5-bis-(2-methyl-2H-pyrazol-3-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

35

1-(3-Pyridin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-(1,1-Dioxoisothiazolin-2-ylmethyl)-5-(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

5

1-[5-(2,6-Difluorobenzyl)-2,3-dimethoxyphenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(5-benzyl-2-fluorophenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

10

1-(2-Methoxy-5-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzyl-5-indazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

15

1-(3-benzyl-5-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5,b]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

20

1-[3-benzyl-5-(3-methyl-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-benzyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

25

1-(3-benzyl-5-purin-9-ylmethyl)phenyl-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxoisothiazolidin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

30

1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxothiazinan-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxo-[1,2,6]-thiadiazinan-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

5 1-[3-benzyl-5-(2-oxo-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiophen-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

10 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxotetrahydrothiophen-2-ylmethyl)-2-isopropoxyphenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

15 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,3-dimethyl-2,3,6,1-tetrahydro-2,6-dioxopurin-9-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-benzyl-5-(6-dimethylaminopurin-7-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

20 1-[3-benzyl-5-(4-methyl-5-thioxo-3-trifluoromethyl-4,5-dihydro-[1,2,4]-triazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3-benzyl-5-(3,7-dimethyl-3,7-dihydro-2,6-dioxopurin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

25 1-[3-benzyl-5-(2-oxo-2H-pyridin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

30 1-[3-benzyl-5-([1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-b]pyridinyl-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-pyridin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione;

35 1-(4-Methylpyridin-2-yl)-3-(3-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-5-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-[3,5-bis(3,5-dimethylpyrazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(5-bromopyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

5

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(5-methoxypyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-imidazol-1-ylmethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

10 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)methyl)pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-(pyrazol-1-ylmethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-(1,2,3,4-tetrazol-2-yl)methyl)pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

15

1-(3-benzyl-2-([1,2,3]-triazol-1-ylmethyl)phenyl)-3-(4-imidazol-1-ylmethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-methoxymethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

20

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-hydroxymethylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-[4-(tetrahydrofuran-2-yl)-pyridin-2-yl]propane-1,3-dione;

25 1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(4-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethyl-pyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3,5-bis-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-imidazol-1-ylmethyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

30

tautomers thereof;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

10. The compound according to claim 7, selected from the group consisting of

- 1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;  
5 1-(3-benzyl-5-tetrazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;  
1-(3-benzyl-5-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;  
1-(3-benzyl-5-tetrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;  
1-(3-benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;  
10 dione;  
  
1-[3-benzyl-5-(4-methylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;  
  
15 1-(3-benzyl-5-[1,2,3]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;  
  
1-(3-benzyl-5-pyrazin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;  
  
20 1-[3-benzyl-5-(2-oxopiperidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;  
  
1-(3-Benzyl-5-[1,2,4]triazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;  
25  
1-(3,5-bis-pyridin-2-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;  
  
1-[3-benzyl-5-(3-methyl-2,6-dioxo-3,6-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;  
30  
1-[3-benzyl-5-(2-oxo-1,2-dihydro-2H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;  
  
1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxoisothiazolidin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;  
35

1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxothiazinan-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

5 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxo-[1,2,6]-thiadiazinan-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

tautomers thereof;

10 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

11. The compound according to claim 6, or a tautomer thereof,

wherein B' is pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, or thiazolyl;

15 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

12. The compound according to claim 11, selected from the group consisting of

20 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(1-benzyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione TFA salt;

25 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(1*H*-imidazol-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-pyrazin-2-ylpropane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(2-methylthiazol-4-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

30 1-[3-benzyl-5-(5-methylpyrazin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(5-methylpyrazin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4*H*-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl)propane-1,3-dione;



tautomers thereof;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

5

13. The compound according to claim 11, selected from the group consisting of

1-[3-(1,1-Dioxoisothiazolin-2-ylmethyl)-5-(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(1-methyl-  
10 1H-imidazol-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(1-N-methyl-imidazole-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-[1-N-(pyridin-4-yl)methylimidazole-4-yl]propane-1,3-dione;

15

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-[1-N-(pyridin-2-yl)methylimidazole-4-yl]propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-[1-N-(pyridin-3-yl)methylimidazole-4-yl]propane-1,3-dione;

20 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[(1-N-*tert*-butylcarbamyl)-piperidine-4-yl]methylimidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-[1-N-(piperidine-4-yl)methylimidazole-4-yl]propane-1,3-dione;

25 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[(1-N-methanesulfonyl)piperidine-4-yl]methylimidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[2-(1-N-*tert*-butylcarbamyl)piperiazin-4-yl]ethylimidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione;

30

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[2-(piperiazin-1-yl)ethyl]imidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione;

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[2-(1-N-methanesulfonyl)piperazin-4-yl)ethyl]-imidazole-  
35 4-yl}propane-1,3-dione;

- 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-{1-N-[2-(1-N-benzylpiperiazin-4-yl)ethyl]imidazole-4-yl}propane-1,3-dione;
- 5 1-[3-benzyl-5-(6-oxo-6H-pyrimidin-1-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(1-methylimidazole-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxoisothiazolidin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(1-methylimidazole-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 10 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-pyrimidin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyrimidin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 15 1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-pyrimidin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethylphenyl)-3-(4-methylpyrimidin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 20 1-(3,5-bis-pyrazol-1-ylmethyl-phenyl)-3-(1-methyl-1H-imidazol-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- 1-{3-benzyl-5-[(1,1-dioxido-1,2-thiazinan-2-yl)methyl]phenyl}-3-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-propanedione;
- 25 1-{3-benzyl-5-[(1,1-dioxido-2-isothiazolidinyl)methyl]phenyl}-3-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-propanedione;
- 30 1-{3-benzyl-5-[(6-oxo-1(6H)-pyrimidinyl)methyl]phenyl}-3-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-propanedione;
- tautomers thereof;
- 35 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

14. The compound according to claim 11, selected from the group consisting of

- 5 1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;  
1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(1*H*-imidazol-4-yl)propane-1,3-dione;  
1-[3-benzyl-5-(1,1-dioxoisothiazolidin-2-ylmethyl)phenyl]-3-(1-methylimidazole-4-  
10 yl)propane-1,3-dione;  
1-{3-benzyl-5-[(6-oxo-1(6*H*)-pyrimidinyl)methyl]phenyl}-3-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1,3-  
propanedione;  
15 tautomers thereof;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

15. The compound according to claim 3, or a tautomer thereof,  
20 wherein

B is an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0 to 2 sulfur atoms, and carbon atoms, wherein the ring of the heterocycle attached to the central dione moiety is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring  
25 containing at least one nitrogen or sulfur atom and the other ring of the heterocycle is a saturated or unsaturated ring;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 30 16. The compound according to claim 15, or a tautomer thereof, wherein the compound is

1-(3-benzylphenyl)-3-(5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-[1,8]naphthyridin-2-yl)-propane-1,3-dione;  
35 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

17. The compound according to claim 1, or a tautomer thereof,  
wherein

- 5 A is an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle containing carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, wherein the ring of the heterocycle attached to the central dione moiety is a benzene ring, and the other ring of the heterocycle is a saturated or unsaturated heteroatom-containing ring;
- 10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

18. The compound according to claim 17, or a tautomer thereof,  
wherein the compound is

- 15 1-(6-benzyl-3-oxo-3,4-dihydro-2H-benzo[1,4]oxazin-8-yl)-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;
- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

- 20 19. The compound according to claim 1, or a tautomer thereof;  
wherein

A is a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing 0, 1 or 2 nitrogen atoms and 0 or 1 sulfur atoms;

- 25 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

20. The compound according to claim 19, or a tautomer thereof,  
wherein

- 30 B is (i) a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing from 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, 0 or 1 sulfur atoms, and at least 1 carbon atom, or (ii) an 8- to 10-membered fused bicyclic heterocycle containing from 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms and carbon atoms, wherein the ring of the heterocycle attached to the central dione moiety is a 5- or 6-
- 35 membered heteroaromatic ring containing at least one nitrogen atom and the other

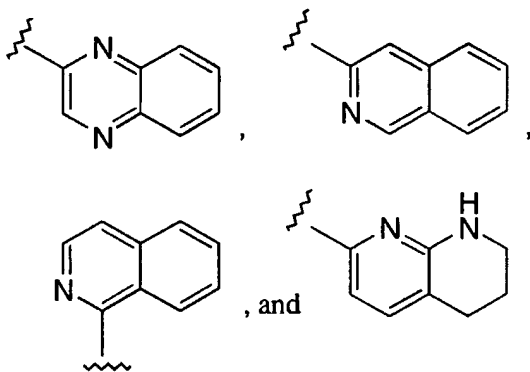
ring of the heterocycle is a saturated or unsaturated ring; wherein B is attached to the central dione moiety via a carbon atom and at least one nitrogen or sulfur atom in B is adjacent to the point of attachment;

5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

21. The compound according to claim 20, or a tautomer thereof, wherein

10 A is pyrrolyl, thienyl, or pyridyl; and

B is (i) a heteroaromatic ring selected from pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, imidazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, and thiazolyl, or (ii) a fused bicyclic heterocycle selected from



15

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

22. The compound according to claim 21, selected from the group  
20 consisting of

1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-pyrimidin-4-yl-propan-1,3-dione ;

1-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-thiazol-2-yl-propan-1,3-dione;

25

1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propan-1,3-dione;

1-(1-Benzyl-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)-3-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]propan-1,3-dione;

1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-3-yl]-3-pyridin-2-ylpropan-1,3-dione;

5

1-(1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-imidazol-2-yl)-3-[1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]propan-1,3-dione;

1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-(4*H*-[1,2,4]triazol-3-yl)propan-1,3-dione;

10

1-[1-(4-Fluorobenzyl)-4-(2-oxo-2*H*-pyridin-1-yl)-1*H*-pyrrol-2-yl]-3-pyridin-2-ylpropan-1,3-dione;

1-(1*H*-Imidazol-2-yl)-3-(5-phenethylthiophen-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

15

1-(5-Benzyl-thiophen-2-yl)-3-pyridin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione;

1-(5-Benzylthiophen-2-yl)-3-(4-methyl-pyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

20

1-[5-(3-Chlorobenzyl)thiophen-2-yl]-3-pyridin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione;

1-[5-(4-Fluorobenzoyloxy)thiophen-2-yl]-3-(4-methylpyridin-2-yl)propane-1,3-dione;

1-[5-(4-Fluorobenzoyloxy)thiophen-2-yl]-3-pyridin-2-yl-propane-1,3-dione;

25

tautomers thereof;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

30

23. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound according to claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

24. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 23, wherein the composition further comprises at least one antiviral selected from the

group consisting of HIV protease inhibitors, non-nucleoside HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors, and nucleoside HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors.

25. A method of inhibiting HIV integrase in a subject in need  
5 thereof which comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the compound according to claim 1.

26. A method for preventing or treating infection by HIV or  
treating AIDS in a subject in need thereof which comprises administering to the  
10 subject a therapeutically effective amount of the compound according to claim 1.

27. The method according to claim 26, wherein the compound is  
administered in combination with a therapeutically effective amount of at least one  
antiviral selected from the group consisting of HIV protease inhibitors, non-  
15 nucleoside HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors, and nucleoside HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors

28. A method of inhibiting HIV integrase in a subject in need  
thereof which comprises administering to the subject a therapeutically effective  
20 amount of the composition according to claim 23.

29. A method for preventing or treating infection by HIV or for  
treating AIDS in a subject in need thereof which comprises administering to the  
subject a therapeutically effective amount of the composition according to claim 23.  
25

30. A method for preventing or treating HIV infection or for  
treating AIDS in a subject in need thereof which comprises administering to the  
subject a therapeutically effective amount of the composition according to claim 24.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US00/16977

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(7) :Please See Extra Sheet.

US CL :Please See Extra Sheet.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 514/255.05, 255.06, 343, 365, 381, 383, 397; 544/405, 406; 546/272.4, 275.4, 279.1, 298, 314; 548/200, 253, 266.6, 314.7

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)  
CAS ONLINE

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X, P	Chem. abstr., Vol. 131, No. 16, 18 October 1999 (Columbus, OH, USA), page 701, column 2, the abstract No. 214243d, DENGLE, R.V. et al. 'Synthesis and Microbial Activity of New Thiazolyl-1,4-benzothiazines', Indian J. Chem., Sect. B: Org. Chem. Incl. Med. Chem. 1999, 38B(3), 390-393 (Eng).	1-4, 23
X	Chem. abstr., Vol. 125, No. 18, 28 October 1996 (Columbus, OH, USA), page 981, column 1, the abstract No. 234411m, OKAMURA, H. et al. 'Photothermographic Imaging Method.' Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho JP 08,171,212 [96,171,212], 2 July 1996, Appl. 94/345,112, 19 December 1994; 25 pp. (Japan).	1-7, 23

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
*E* earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*G* document member of the same patent family
*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search 14 SEPTEMBER 2000	Date of mailing of the international search report 02 OCT 2000
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230	Authorized officer DEEPAK RAO Telephone No. (703) 308-1235



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US00/16977

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	Chem. abstr., Vol. 124, No. 22, 27 May 1996 (Columbus, OH, USA), page 1227, column 1, the abstract No. 305594r, PHILLIPS, I.G. et al. 'Syntheses of a new segmental penta-heterocyclic ligand and its dinuclear ruthenium(II) complex.' Inorg. Chim. Acta 1996, 244(1), 3-5 (Eng).	1-2, 19-21, 23
X	Chem. abstr., Vol. 124, No. 21, 20 May 1996 (Columbus, OH, USA), page 1326, column 2, the abstract No. 289348f, SHUROV, S.N. et al. 'Reaction of 5-aryl-2-[(tosylmethyl)imino]-3-(2H)-furanones with N-benzylidenebenzylamines. Crystal structure of 1-benzyl-5-(p-methoxyphenyl)-2-[(p-chlorobenzoyl)acetyl]-imidazole.' Izv. Akad. Nauk, Ser. Khim. 1995, (10), 2013-16 (Russ).	1-6, 11, 231-6, 11,
X	Chem. abstr., Vol. 120, No. 21, 23 May 1994 (Columbus, OH, USA), page 1055, column 1, the abstract No. 270255u, MAREI, M.G. et al. 'The Synthesis and Cyclodehydration of 4-(3-aryl-1,3-dioxopropyl)-5-phenyl-1H-1,2,3-triazoles. Novel substituted pyrrolo[1,2c][1,2,3]triazoles.' Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1994, 67(1), 144-8 (Eng).	1-6, 11, 231-6, 11
X	Chem. abstr., Vol. 119, No. 21, 22 November 1993 (Columbus, OH, USA), page 417, column 1, the abstract No. 220265f, DOWELL, R.I. et al. 'Novel Inhibitors of prolyl-4-hydroxylase Part 4. Pyridine-2-carboxylic acid analogs with alternative 2-substituents.' Eur. J. Med. Chem. 1993, 28(6), 513-16 (Eng).	1-2, 19-21, 23-24
X	Chem. abstr., Vol. 119, No. 3, 19 July 1993 (Columbus, OH, USA), page 863, column 1, 28030j, PASSAROTTI, C. et al. 'Synthesis of some 5-azaflavones.' Boll. Chim. Farm. 1991, 130(8), 312-14 (Eng).	1-7, 11, 19-21, 23
X	Chem. abstr., Vol. 115, No. 2, 15 July 1991 (Columbus, OH, USA), page 845, column 2, the abstract No. 20827w, PONS, J. et al. 'Dinuclear .mu. -pyrazole nickel(II), cobalt(II), cadmium(II) and zinc(II) complexes with dinucleating pyrazole-derived ligands.' Polyhedron 1990, 9(23), 2839-45 (Eng).	1-2, 19-21, 23
X	Chem. abstr., Vol. 114, No. 13, 01 April 1991 (Columbus, OH, USA), page 789, column 1, the abstract No. 122275m, BATORI, S. et al. 'Synthesis and regiospecificity in methylation of pyrido[1,2-a]pyrazonium-1-and 3-olates and pyrido[1,2-b]pyridazinium-2- and 4-olates.' J. Heterocycl. Chem. 1990, 27(6), 1673-80 (Eng).	1-7, 23

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US00/16977

## C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	Chem. abstr., Vol. 113, No. 6, 06 August 1990 (Columbus, OH, USA), page 65, column 1, the abstract No. 42167s, OKUMA, N. et al. 'Photopolymerizable Compositions and Imaging Materials.' Jpn. Kokai Tokkyo Koho JP 02 38,403 [90 38,403] 07 February 1990, Appl. 88/186,748, 28 July 1988; 10 pp. (Japan).	1-7, 23
X	Chem. abstr., Vol. 98, No. 25, 20 June 1983 (Columbus, OH, USA), page 553, column 1, the abstract No. 215512c, BELGODERE, E. et al. 'Studies on isomeric pyridylisoxazoles.' Heterocycles 1983, 20(3), 501-4 (Eng).	1-2, 19-21, 23
X	Chem. abstr., Vol. 78, No. 21, 28 May 1973 (Columbus, OH, USA), page 358, column 2, the abstract No. 136010w, PROSTAKOV, N.S. et al. 'beta. -Diketones with heterocyclic radicals.' Khim. Geterotsikl. Soedin. 1973, (2), 230-4 (Russ).	1-7, 19-20, 23

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US00/16977

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
  
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
  
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☒ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:  
1-6, 11-14, 17-30 (in part) and 7-10
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

☒

No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

IPC (7):

C07D 213/30, 233/64, 241/14, 249/12, 257/04, 277/24, 401/06, 401/14, 417/06; A61K 31/4164, 31/4178, 31/4196, 31/427, 31/4402, 31/4427, 31/4436, 31/4965, 31/497

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

US CL :

514/255.05, 255.06, 343, 365, 381, 383, 397; 544/405, 406; 546/272.4, 275.4, 279.1, 298, 314; 548/200, 253, 266.6, 314.7

## BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid.

Group I, claim(s) 1-6 (in part), 7-10, 17 (in part), 18 and 19-30 (in part), drawn to compounds wherein ring B is a pyridyl, corresponding composition and method of use.

Group II, claim(s) 1-6, 11-12, 17, 19-21 and 23-30 (all in part), drawn to compounds wherein ring B is pyrazinyl, corresponding composition and method of use.

Group III, claim(s) 1-6, 11, 13, 17 and 19-30 (all in part), drawn to compounds wherein ring B is pyrimidinyl, corresponding composition and method of use.

Group IV, claim(s) 1-6, 11-14, 17 and 19-30 (all in part), drawn to compounds wherein ring B is imidazolyl, corresponding composition and method of use.

Group V, claim(s) 1-6, 11-12, 17, and 19-30 (all in part), drawn to compounds wherein ring B is triazolyl, corresponding composition and method of use.

Group VI, claim(s) 1-6, 11, 17, 19-21 and 23-30 (all in part), drawn to compounds wherein ring B is tetrazolyl, corresponding composition and method of use.

Group VII, claim(s) 1-6, 11-14, 17, and 19-30 (all in part), drawn to compounds wherein ring B is thiazolyl, corresponding composition and method of use.

Group VIII, claim(s) 1-3, 15, 17, 19-21 and 23-30 (all in part), drawn to compounds wherein ring B is quinoxaliny, corresponding composition and method of use.

Group IX, claim(s) 1-3, 15, 17, 19-21 and 23-30 (all in part), drawn to compounds wherein ring B is isoquinolinyl, corresponding composition and method of use.

Group X, claim(s) 1-3 (in part), 15 (in part), 16, 17 (in part), 19-21 (in part) and 23-30 (in part), drawn to compounds wherein ring B is naphthyridinyl, corresponding composition and method of use.

Group XI, claim(s) 1-5, 17, 19-20 and 23-30 (all in part), drawn to compounds wherein ring B is a heterocyclic group other than those defined for groups I-X above, corresponding composition and method of use.

The inventions listed as Groups I-XI do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: The variable core created by various definitions of B in the compounds do not belong to a recognized class of chemical compounds in the art.